

**Project Manual
for
Wilmington Health
Midtown Park
Bone Density and
Mammography Suite Upfit**



**BOWMAN MURRAY HEMINGWAY
ARCHITECTS, PC
514 Market Street
Wilmington, NC 28401**

February 26, 2024

**Wilmington Health
Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
----------	---------------	-------

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Prequalified Invitation to Bid	1
Bid Form	2
A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract.....	38
Amended Supplementary General Conditions	3
AIA G702/G703 Payment Application Forms	2
Clarification/Variation Request (C/VR) Form	1
Quotation Format for Changes in the Work	1
Affidavit and Waiver of Lien (General Contractor).....	1
Affidavit and Waiver of Lien (Subcontractors and Product Vendors).....	1
General Guarantee	1
Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.....	1
Consent of Surety	1

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 Summary.....	2
01 29 00 Payment Procedures	4
01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination.....	3
01 31 10 Construction Schedules and Reports.....	3
01 32 00 Construction Progress Documentation.....	1
01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.....	5
01 40 00 Quality Assurance and Testing Requirements	1
01 42 00 References	2
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls.....	5
01 60 00 Product Requirements	5
01 63 20 Product Substitutions.....	5
01 73 00 Execution Requirements.....	4
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures	5

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 Selective Demolition	3
---	---

**Wilmington Health
Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES		
06 40 23	..... Interior Architectural Shop-Built Casework and Surfaces.....	4
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
07 84 13	..... Penetration Firestopping.....	3
07 90 00	..... Joint Sealants.....	5
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS		
08 11 13	..... Hollow Metal Door Frames.....	5
08 14 16	..... Flush Wood Doors.....	4
08 71 00	..... Door Hardware.....	10
08 80 00	..... Glazing.....	4
DIVISION 09 – FINISHES		
09 22 16	..... Non-Structural Metal Framing.....	7
09 29 00	..... Gypsum Board.....	7
09 51 13	..... Acoustical Panel Ceilings.....	4
09 65 13	..... Resilient Base and Accessories.....	3
09 65 19	..... Resilient Tile Flooring.....	3
09 65 20	..... Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings.....	4
09 68 16	..... Sheet Carpeting.....	3
09 91 23	..... Interior Painting.....	4
DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES		
10 14 00	..... Signage.....	4
10 21 23	..... Cubicle Curtains and Tracks.....	2
10 26 00	..... Wall and Door Protection.....	2
10 44 13	..... Fire Extinguishers Cabinets and Accessories.....	3
10 80 10	..... Toilet and Bath Accessories.....	3

**Wilmington Health
Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING		
22 00 00	General Plumbing	9
22 07 16	Plumbing Insulation	5
22 11 13	Plumbing Piping	9
22 11 14	Plumbing Specialties	3
22 33 00	Water Heaters	4
22 42 13	Plumbing Fixtures	4
22 41 73	Water Coolers	3
DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL		
23 00 00	General Mechanical	8
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	17
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation	7
23 09 00	Building Management System	10
23 21 13	HVAC Piping	10
23 31 13	Ductwork	4
23 33 00	Ductwork Accessories	4
23 34 23	Power Ventilators	2
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	4
23 37 13	Air Outlets and Inlets	2
DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL		
26 05 00	General Electrical	14
26 05 19	Building Wire and Cable	6
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	4
26 05 29	Supporting Devices	2
26 05 33	Conduit	6
26 05 34	Boxes	4
26 05 53	Electrical Identification	3
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	7
26 27 27	Occupancy Sensors	5
26 28 13	Fuses	2
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches	3
26 51 00	Interior Luminaires	6
26 52 00	Emergency and Exit Lighting	6

**Wilmington Health
Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
----------	---------------	-------

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 10 Telecommunications Pathways	2
----------	---	---

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 11 Existing Fire Detection and Alarm System Extensions	9
----------	---	---

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREQUALIFIED INVITATION TO BID

Wilmington Health invites prequalified licensed general contractors to bid on construction of the **Midtown Park Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit**. Sealed proposals will be received until **Tuesday, March 19, 2024, at 2:00 pm** in the Conference Room of Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects, 514 Market Street, Wilmington, North Carolina 28451

The project scope involves:

A 3,600 SF upfit on Level Two of the Midtown Park Building One for a medical outpatient suite containing Bone Density, Mammography and Dermatology expansion. Trades include gypsum partitions, lay-in ceiling systems, finishes, wood doors with hollow metal frames, casework and associated plumbing, mechanical and electrical work.

A **Pre-Bid Conference** will be held on **Tuesday, March 12, 2024, at 2:00 pm**, at the project site, Midtown Park Building One, Level Two Lobby. The design consultant and a representative from Wilmington Health will be available at that time to answer questions concerning the project. Questions after that time shall be submitted in writing to the design consultant, Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects, Bruce Bowman, bowman@bmharch.com, 514 Market St. Wilmington, NC 28401.

Complete plans and specifications may be obtained from design consultant Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects, 514 Market St., Wilmington, NC 28401, (910-762-2621) during normal office hours beginning Monday, February 26, 2024. PDF versions of the construction documents may be obtained by emailing bowers@bmharch.com and are available at no cost.

A Bid Bond is not required for this contract.

Performance and Payment Bonds are not required for this contract.

The owner intends to follow this project with a 12,800 SF upfit project on Level One with the contractor of this project and a successful performance. The follow up project is intended as a negotiated construction management delivery.

Signed:

Designer:
Bruce Bowman, AIA
Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects
514 Market Street
Wilmington, NC 28401
Telephone: 910-762-2621
Cell: 910-617-3134

Owner:
Wilmington Health Representative
Ian Tooley
itooley@wilmingtonhealth.com

BID FORM

Wilmington Health Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit
1124 Gallery Park
Wilmington, North Carolina

(Name of Bidder)

(License No.)

(City, state, zip)

(Telephone)

Mr. Ian Tooley, Director of Facility Services for Wilmington Health,

The undersigned, having carefully examined the Bidding Requirements, Agreement, Conditions of the Agreement, Drawings, General Requirements, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda as prepared by the Architect, Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects, PC and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all labor and services and provide all products including all allowances to complete the construction of the **Wilmington Health Midtown Park, Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit**, all to be in accordance with these documents for the following amount:

Total Base Bid (Level Two Only):

_____ Dollars \$ _____

Calendar Days To Complete The Project: _____ days

Substitutions:

Substitutions will not be made without written approval of the Architect and then only for the reason to improve the quality of the building or to furnish savings in cost to the Owner.

GENERAL CONTRACT:

Time of completion:

Time being of the essence of the Contract, the undersigned further agrees to begin the Work promptly after the Notice to Proceed with an adequate force, carry the Work forward as rapidly as possible, and complete the Work ready for full occupancy within the number of calendar days from the Notice to Proceed, inserted above.

Review of project conditions, addenda, drawings and the project manual:

The undersigned, in submitting this bid, declares that he or his representative visited and fully investigated the site and has reviewed and is familiar with all addenda, complete Project drawings, alternates when required, and the complete Project Manual concerning this Project and that this bid is based on the requirements of all addenda, complete Project drawings, alternates when required, and the complete Project Manual as they affect this bid and the possible resulting Contract.

Level One Upfit:

The Level One Upfit is proposed to be a Construction Management Delivery with the Level Two contractor, as a Phase Two portion of work. A schematic floor plan has been included and construction documents will parallel the Level Two construction.

Construction Management Quotation (Level One Only)

Preconstruction services fee \$ _____
Fixed fee mark-up to cost of work excluding General Conditions \$ _____
Estimated construction duration from Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion _____ days
Estimated cost of General Conditions \$ _____

The Owner intends to negotiate the Level One work with the Level Two contractor selected but reserves the right to negotiate with other prequalified construction managers.

Addenda have been received as follows:

No. _____ Date _____
No. _____ Date _____
No. _____ Date _____

(Name of Bidder)

By: _____
(Signature)

(Title)

(SEAL)

Date Bid Executed _____



AIA[®]

Document A201[™] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Wilmington Health Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit
1124 Gallery Park
Wilmington, NC 28412

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Wilmington Health 1202
Medical Center Drive
Wilmington, NC 28401

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects 514
Market Street
Wilmington, NC 28401

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and
Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,

7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,

9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,
11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of

1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,

11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,

6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, 4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,

13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,

15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,

15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

**CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

1.1.4, 6

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,

7.3, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

**CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE**

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

**Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
to**

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,

9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,

12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,

7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,

8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,

14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, 6.1.2

**Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules**

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,

10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1

Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights
1.5, 3.17

Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2

Cost, Definition of
7.3.4

Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3

Day, Definition of
8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7

Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11

Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2

Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5

Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,
11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,
10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes
8.3.1

Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,
9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
15.4

Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,
4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,
10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,
15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,
10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,
12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,
3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,
8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2,
14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,
13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,
4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,
7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,
10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4,
15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to
Award Separate Contracts**

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,
5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION

OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, **11.2**

Proposal Requirements

1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Init.

Regulations and Laws
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work
 4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens
 9.3.1, 9.10.2

Representations
 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Representatives
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
 3.12

Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
 3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property
 10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of
 3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and
 3.11

Schedule of Values
 9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Separate Contractors, Definition of
 6.1.1

Shop Drawings, Definition of
 3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Site, Use of
 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of
 1.1.6

Specifications
 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations
 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS
 5

Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations
 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Submittal Schedule
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of
 6.1.1, 11.3

Substances, Hazardous
 10.3

Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Substantial Completion, Definition of
 9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect
 2.3.3

Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions
 3.7.4

Successors and Assigns
 13.2

Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers
 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,
15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3

Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4

Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7

Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3

Warranty

**3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
15.1.2**

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™-2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk

and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in

such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or

equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages,

compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of

other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term “Contractor” in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner’s own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner’s own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor’s construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor’s Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor’s Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner’s or Separate Contractor’s completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor’s Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor’s delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor’s delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner’s Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or

(3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by

an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract

Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in

Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or Suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand

for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AMENDED and SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Amending the AIA A201-2017 Document
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

The following amendments modify, change, delete, or add to the General Conditions. Where any article of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph deleted, subparagraph or clause thereof is modified, or deleted by these amendments, the unaltered provisions of such article, paragraph, subparagraph or clause shall remain in effect. If there is a discrepancy between the General Conditions and these Amended Conditions, the Amended Conditions shall control.

1.1.2 Add the Following Paragraph:

The contract shall be based upon the following documents:

Drawings by Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects, PC and engineers titled:

Wilmington Health Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit
Dated: February 26, 2024

Project Manual by Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects, PC and engineers titled:

Wilmington Health Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit
Dated: February 26, 2024

All addenda titled:

Wilmington Health Midtown Park
Bone Density and Mammography Suite Upfit

1.2.1 Add the Following Paragraph:

In the case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents the order of precedence shall be: form of contract, addenda, specifications, large architectural drawings, small architectural drawings.

3.3.3 Add the following paragraph:

“All subcontractors shall be licensed in the State of North Carolina to perform the work for which they are contracted.”

3.7.1 Delete paragraph 3.7.1 and substitute the following:

“PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES – The owner shall be responsible paying for all building permits and governmental fees, except as stated otherwise in the General Contractor’s contract, necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, and for all fees, permits and other costs required for the connection of the permanent utilities. Contractor will pay for his own license, inspection and re-inspection fees for his part of the work necessary

for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work.”

3.19 Add new Paragraph heading 3.19 - INSURANCE and subparagraphs as follows:

CONTRACTOR’S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation.

a. Workers’ Compensation and Employers’ Liability: Covering all of Contractor’s employees to be engaged in the work under this contract, providing the required statutory benefits under North Carolina Workers Compensation Law, and employers liability insurance providing limits at least in the amount of \$1,000,000 for Single Prime applicable to claims due to bodily injury by accident or disease.

b. Public Liability and Property Damage

The contractor shall provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000 per occurrence

Property Damage: \$1,000,000 per occurrence / \$2,000,000 aggregate

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance during the life of this contract, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and subsubcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. Deductible

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. Other Insurance

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. Proof of Carriage

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

7.2 Add the following paragraphs to 7.2.

7.2.2 Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon written change order, or architect's directive. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

7.2.3 The allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as established in the construction management contract.

In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:

Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved.

The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price. All change orders shall be supported by a breakdown showing method of arriving at lump sum net cost.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as may be required, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined.

8.1.5 Add the following paragraph:

The contractual time for this project shall be enumerated on the attached exhibit outlining the construction. Contractual time shall commence at issuance of Notice to Proceed and shall terminate at substantial completion. The total project timeframe is to be determined.

END AMENDED AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

TO OWNER: PROJECT: _____

APPLICATION NO: _____

Distribution to:

OWNER
 ARCHITECT
 CONTRACTOR

FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: _____

PERIOD TO: _____

PROJECT NOS: _____

CONTRACT DATE: _____

CONTRACT FOR: _____

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$ _____
2. Net change by Change Orders \$ _____
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) \$ _____
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$ _____
5. RETAINAGE:
 - a. _____ % of Completed Work (Column D + E - F on G703) \$ _____
 - b. _____ % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) \$ _____
 Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$ _____
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total) \$ _____
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate) \$ _____
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ _____
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6) \$ _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising the application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$ _____

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)
ARCHITECT: _____

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner		
Total approved this Month		
TOTALS		
NET CHANGES by Change Order		

CLARIFICATION/VARIATION REQUEST (C/VR) FORM

C/VR# _____ DATE: _____ PROJECT NO. _____

INITIATED BY: _____
Name Firm

Attach additional sheets and sketches as necessary

TOPIC: _____

DESCRIPTION OF CLARIFICATION OF VARIATION REQUEST:

ATTACHMENTS:

REASONS(S) FOR CLARIFICATION OR REQUEST:

Initiator's Signature & Title Date

Responder's Signature & Title Date

It is agreed that this clarification/variation request does not affect contract price or contract completion date.

Contractor's Signature & Title Date

NOTES:

- 1) If CV/R affects Contract Sum or Contract completion date, the Contractor is, within 21 calendar days of receipt of this CV/R, to either sign above and return to the Architect or to furnish cost and schedule information with appropriate backup.
- 2) The Architect or Contractor may initiate clarification/variation requests using this form.

Distribution:

Initiator: _____
Responder: _____
Contractor: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

QUOTATION FORMAT FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

This format shall be used to request changes in the Work in accordance with Article 19.

Where unit prices shown on the Form of Proposal apply, they shall be used to determine the amount of addition to or deduction from the Contract price as called for in Article 19, Paragraph C (1) and not in this format.

All additions and deductions to the Contract price not covered by unit prices resulting from changes in the Work shall be determined by the following format:

(1) FOR THE _____ CONTRACT WORK

Description of items (breakdown including quantity, labor, and materials)

(2) Rent of equipment (list separate) _____

Performance Bond adjustment _____

Worker's Compensation Insurance _____

Social Security and Old Age Benefits _____

Pro rata charges for foremen _____

Sub-total _____

(3) Subcontract work (when required) _____

Sub-total _____

4) Contractor's overhead and profit _____

Sub-total _____

Sales tax (on Material and Equipment only) _____

Total Quotation _____

(1) Insert type of Contract such as General, Electrical, Plumbing, Mechanical, etc.

(2) Shall be in accordance with AED schedule -submit copy.

(3) When work is to be performed by a Subcontractor, a like breakdown shall be included.

(4) See Article 19 for percentage and when overhead and profit is allowed.

END OF DOCUMENT

AFFIDAVIT AND WAIVER OF LIEN
GENERAL CONTRACTOR

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

Personally appeared before me, the undersigned Notary Public for said County and

State _____ (Name of Individual), _____
(Title)

of _____ (Prime Contractor), who being duly sworn by me states on oath that all product suppliers and Subcontractors, payrolls, sales tax, privilege tax or license, old age benefits tax, state and federal unemployment insurance, and other liabilities incurred in the performance of _____ (type of contract) Contract for the construction of improvements at

_____ (Name of Project), have been paid in full and that the above named

Prime Contractor waives any claims and releases _____ (Owner) from any rights or claims (including lien rights) for debts due and owing by virtue of the furnishing of any labor, products, and supplies furnished for such improvements.

The above named Prime Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner and save him harmless on account of any loss he may sustain in reliance upon this Affidavit and Waiver of Lien including the amount of any lien he may be compelled to pay all costs relating thereto and a reasonable attorney's fee.

(Prime Contractor)

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me
This _____ day of _____, 20__

Notary Public _____

My Commission Expires: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

AFFIDAVIT AND WAIVER OF LIEN
SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRODUCT VENDORS

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

Personally appeared before me, the undersigned Notary Public for said County and

State _____ (Name of Individual), _____
(Title)

of _____ (Prime Contractor), who being duly sworn by me states on oath that all bills for labor and products, sales tax, privilege tax or license, old age benefits tax, state and federal unemployment insurance, and other liabilities have been paid in full, or that funds are in had to discharge such liabilities for furnishing labor or products in the construction of improvement at

_____ (Name of Project), _____ (location), upon receipt of check in the amount of \$ _____, the undersigned company waves any claims and releases

_____ (Owner) and _____ (Contractor) from any rights or claims for debts due and owing by virtue of the furnishing of any labor or products and lien thereof.

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me

This ____ day of _____, 20__

Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

GENERAL GUARANTEE

Date _____
(Date Project Accepted by Owner)

_____ (Name of Contractor) guarantees all
products and workmanship incorporated in the _____ (Name of Project)

_____ (Location),
against defect due to faulty products or faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of 12 months for the
General Guarantee and a period set forth in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions or for
such longer periods as may be designated by specific Sections of the Project Manual.

He shall, immediately, upon notification by the Owner of water penetration, determine the source of water
penetration and, at his own expense, do any and all work necessary to return the building to a watertight
condition. He shall also, at his own expense, repair or replace any other damaged products, finishes, and
furnishings, damaged as a result of this water penetration, to return the building to its original condition.

This guarantee is binding where defects occur due to normal usage conditions and does not cover willful or
malicious damage, damage caused by acts of God, or other casualty.

(Contractor)
By: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me
This _____ day of _____, 20____

Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

END OF DOCUMENT



AIA[®]

Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

The Davis Health Care Center
1011 Porters Neck Road

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR:

OWNER

ARCHITECT

CONTRACTOR

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

The Davis Community
1011 Porters Neck Road
Porters Neck, NC 28411

CONTRACT DATED:

SURETY

OTHER

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

- Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707™, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose.

Indicate Attachment Yes No

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

(Signature of authorized representative)

- Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
- Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
- Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A™).

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me
on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:



AIA[®]

Document G707™ – 1994

Consent of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

Household Model Conversion

1011 Porters Neck Road

Porters Neck, NC 28411

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

The Davis Community Health Care Center

1011 Porters Neck Road

Porters Neck, NC 28411

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER

CONTRACT FOR:

ARCHITECT

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACT DATED:

SURETY

OTHER

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of

(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, SURETY,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve
the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, CONTRACTOR,

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:

(Seal)

(Printed name and title)

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

- A. Base bid scope of work includes but is not limited to
 - 1. Project Location: 1124 Gallery Park, Wilmington, North Carolina 28412.
 - 2. Owner: Wilmington Health

- B. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents, dated February 26, 2024, were prepared by Bowman Murray Hemingway Architects, PC, 514 Market Street, Wilmington, NC.

- C. The contract documents for this project include the following:
 - 1. Specifications and Drawings dated February 26, 2024.

Index of Drawings:

ARCHITECTURAL

- A001 COVER SHEET
- A002 LIFE SAFETY PLAN
- A101 SUITE UPFIT FLOOR PLAN
- A200 ENLARGED MAMMOGRAPY, BONE DENSITY & ULTRASOUND ROOM
PLANS & DETAILS
- A201 WALL TYPES & FINISH SCHEDULE
- A202 DOOR SCHEDULE, ELEVATIONS & DETAILS, ENLARGED TOILET ROOM
PLANS & ELEVATIONS
- A204 CASEWORK ELEVATIONS AND PLANS
- A205 MILLWORK DETAILS
- A206 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

MECHANICAL

- M-0.1 MECHANICAL ABBRS, LEGENDS, SUMMARY & GENERAL NOTES
- MH101 MECHANICAL SECOND FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN
- M-601 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES & DETAILS
- M-701. MECHANICAL CONTROLS

ELECTRICAL

- E-0.1 ELECTRICAL ABBREVIATIONS & LEGENDS
- E-0.2 ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES
- E-0.3 ELECTRICAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM
- E-0.4 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES & DETAILS

E-0.5 ELECTRICAL LOAD SUMMARY
EP2.1 ELECTRICAL POWER SECOND FLOOR PLAN
EH2.1 ELECTRICAL HVAC POWER SECOND FLOOR PLAN
EL2.1 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SECOND FLOOR PLAN
F-0.1 SYSTEMS ABBREVIATIONS, LEGEND & DETAILS
F-0.2 SYSTEMS FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
F-0.3 SYSTEMS TELECOM & EMERGENCY CALL RISER & DETAILS
F2.1 SYSTEMS SECOND FLOOR PLAN

PLUMBING

P-001 PLUMBING LEGEND, NOTES + SCHEDULES
P-002 PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAM
PS101 PLUMBING WASTE + VENT PLAN
PW101 PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment (AIA G-702).

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values (AIA G-703) with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Contractor's name and address.
 - d. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - d. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is the 10th day of each month. The period covered by each Application for Payment starts on the day following the end of the preceding period and ends 15 days before the date for each progress payment.
- D. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Agency, Owner and Contractor on Change Order Form.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Less five (5%) percent retainage.
- G. Transmittal: Submit 3 hard copies or electronic versions.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 6. Copies of building permits.
 7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 8. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 9. Performance and payment bonds.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

1.4 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR CLOSE OUT OF PROJECTS

Unless specifically noted, FOUR copies of all required.

- A. Warranties and Guarantees Required by the Contract
1. General Contract:
 - a. Contractors warranty letter guaranteeing their work for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Owner.
 - b. G-706 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
 - c. G-706A Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
 - d. G-707 Consent of Surety to final payment.
 - e. Warranties required by other sections within the Project Manual.
- B. Certificates of Agencies Required by State Law
1. Certificate for fire alarm system.
 2. Certificate for sprinkler system.

- C. List of Subcontractors/Material Suppliers, etc.
 - 1. A listing (which includes names, addresses and phone numbers, of subcontractors and material suppliers involved from Prime through second tier subcontractors and the area of construction in which they did work.
- D. Operation & Maintenance Manuals (2 copies)
 - 1. Operations and maintenance manual for each piece of equipment provided under your contract. These to be bound and indexed in a titled binder.
- E. As Built Drawings (one copy required)

Items A, B, and C to be bound and indexed in a titled binder.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General Project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required, to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

1.3 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: The Architect will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Meeting dates and times will be scheduled at the Preconstruction Conference.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Designer records and distributes the final monthly progress meeting minutes to Owner and Contractor.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: The Architect will schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and General Contractor, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project

site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing.
 - d. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - h. Submittal procedures.
 - i. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - j. Use of the premises.
 - k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - l. Parking availability.
 - m. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - o. First aid.
 - p. Security.
 - q. Progress cleaning.
 - r. Working hours.

C. The Architect will schedule Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
 - 14) Documentation of information for payment requests.

- 3. Reporting: The Contractor shall be the recorder of minutes. Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013110 - CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES AND REPORTS

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Pursuant to paragraph 4.11 of the General Conditions of this contract, the following additional scheduling requirements are a part of this Contract.
2. Work under this Section shall consist of furnishing a Construction Schedule showing in detail how the Contractor plans to execute and coordinate the Work. The Contract Schedule shall be based on and incorporate the Contract Milestone and Completion Dates specified in Article 4 of the Owner-Contractor Agreement ("Time of Commencement and Substantial Completion") and the supplemental Conditions ("Specific Dates") and shall show the order in which the Contractor shall perform the Work, projected dates for the start and completion of separable portions of the work, and any other information concerning the Contractor's Work scheduling as Owner may request.
3. The Construction Schedule shall utilize the critical path method and clearly identify the critical path and critical activities. The Construction Schedule shall be depicted by a bar chart and shall consist of horizontal lines, or bars, plotted along a daily time scale. The time-scale shall indicate all required Milestone and Completion Dates as set forth in the Owner-Contractor Agreement. The horizontal bar(s) shall indicate the start and finish dates as well as the total time period of performance for each activity. The Contractor shall arrange the chart so as to show the activities that are necessary to fulfill each and every Milestone and Completion Date requirement.
4. Each Work item on the bar chart shall be broken into reasonable work segments/activities, not to exceed thirty (30) days duration, with individual starting and stopping dates. As a minimum, work shall be segmented to demonstrate its relationship to the various Milestone Dates, if any. Activity titles shall be self-explanatory; abbreviations shall be shown in the legend.
5. The Construction Schedule shall be submitted to all Sub Contractors, the Design Consultant and the Owner for review and approval within forty five (45) days from the Notice of Award of the Contract. The Owner shall process one application for payment before the Construction Schedule has been submitted and approved. All subsequent applications for payment will be withheld until the Construction Schedule has been submitted and approved by all Prime Contractors, the Design Consultant and the Owner. The Construction Schedule is intended to reflect the Contractors' actual construction plans. The review and approval by the Design Consultant and the Owner is for compliance with the contract requirements and is provided as an aid to the Contractor'. The approval of the Construction Schedule by the Design Consultant and the Owner shall in no way relieve the Contractor or Contractors and the project expeditor of the responsibility of complying with all of the requirements of the contract documents, including but not limited to the responsibility of planning, scheduling and coordinating the Work.

B. MONTHLY UPDATES AND REVISIONS

1. The Contractor shall prosecute the Work in accordance with the latest Construction Schedule. In the event the progress of activities along the critical path are delayed, the Contractor shall revise his planning to include additional forces, equipment, shifts or hours as necessary to meet the time or times of substantial completion and final completion of the contract. All additional costs resulting therefrom will be borne by the Contractor.
2. The Contractor shall identify changes occurring in the Construction Schedule since the previous submission, including but not limited to; major changes in scope, activities modified since the

previous submission, revised projections of progress and completion, and other identifiable changes.

3. The bar chart shall be updated to show actual progress and the effect of modifications, delays and other events. A second bar for each work item, in a contrasting color or pattern, shall be drawn parallel to the proposed schedule to show actual progress and to forecast future progress. The actual start and stop dates shall be entered, as well as the actual dates of the Milestone events. Updates are to be submitted monthly and distributed as follows:

Owner	1
Design Consultant	1
General Contractor	2
Subcontractors	2
Other Interested Parties	1

4. The updated Construction Schedule submitted by Contractor shall not show a completion date later than the Contract Time, subject to any time extensions approved by the Owner; provided, however, that if the Contractor believes he is entitled to an extension of the Contract under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner, with each update, a separate schedule analysis (entitled "Requested Time Adjustment Schedule") indicating suggested adjustments in the Contract Time which should, in the opinion of the Contractor, be made by time extension, due to changes, delays or conditions occurring during the past month or previously, or which are expected or contemplated by the Contractor (whether such conditions are excusable under the Contract or are allegedly due to the Contractor or Owner fault); this separate schedule, if submitted, shall be accompanied or preceded by a formal time extension request as required by the Contract Documents and a detailed narrative justifying the time extension requested. To the extent any time extension requests are pending at the time of any update in the Construction Schedule, the "Requested Time Adjustment Schedule" shall be updated also each month, to reflect any adjustments made by the Contractor in the Construction Schedule, or any time extensions previously granted by the Owner, and to reflect actual or expected progress. The Owner shall not have any obligation to consider any time extension request unless the requirements of the Contract Documents, and specifically, but not limited to, the requirements set forth in this paragraph, are complied with; and the Owner shall not be responsible or liable to the Contractor for any constructive acceleration due to failure of the Owner to grant time extensions under the Contract Documents should the Contractor fail to substantially comply with the submission requirements and the justification requirements of this Contract for time extension requests. The Contractor's failure to perform in accordance with the Construction Schedule shall not be excused, nor be chargeable to the Owner nor the Design Consultant, because the Contractor has submitted time extension requests or the "Requested Time Adjustment Schedule".
5. All of the Contractor's detailed calculations and documents supporting all schedules, reports, and forecasts shall be available to the owner on request.
6. Each updated Construction Schedule submitted by the contractor shall be accompanied by a narrative report which reflects the following:
 - a. Description of Work accomplished since submission of previous progress schedule;
 - b. Comparison of the actual status of the Work with the Contractor's project schedule;
 - c. Status of equipment and material deliveries;
 - d. Personnel staffing schedule;
 - e. Causes of any delays;
 - f. Revision of schedules; and
 - g. Action proposed to restore schedule.

C. SCHEDULE OF OFF-SITE ACTIVITIES

1. The contractor shall include in his Construction Schedule all procurement related activities which lead to the delivery of materials to the site in a timely manner. Upon written approval by the Owner, these activities may be submitted as a separate Off-Site Activities Schedule, properly correlated to the Construction Schedule. The schedule of off-site activities shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dates for submittals, ordering, manufacturing or fabricating and delivery of equipment and materials. Long lead items requiring more than one month between ordering and delivery to site shall be clearly noted;
 - b. All significant activities to be performed by the Contractor during the fabrication and erection/installation in a Contractor's plant or on a job site, including materials/equipment purchasing, delivery; and
 - c. The Contractor's drawings and submittals to be prepared and submitted to the Owner or Design Consultant for approval.
2. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for expediting the delivery of all materials to be furnished by him so that the construction progress shall be maintained according to the current schedule for the Work as approved by the Owner.
3. The Owner shall be advised in writing by the Contractor wherever it is anticipated or determined by the Contractor that the delivery date of any material and/or equipment furnished by the Contractor for installation will be later than the delivery dates shown on the schedules, subject to schedule updates.
4. Submittals, equipment orders and similar items are to be treated as schedule activities.

END OF SECTION 013110

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Submittals Schedule.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
- C. See Division 1 Section "Quality Assurance and Testing Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and Delegated-Design Submittals and for erecting mockups.
- D. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties Project Record Documents and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Allow 15 days for processing each resubmittal.
 4. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Prime Contractor.
 - d. Name, phone number and address of subcontractor or supplier.
 - e. Unique identifier, including revision number.
- E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project

Record Document. Use of a mutually agreed to online document management system such as "Procore" is an acceptable alternative for digital modality.

- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - f. Printed performance curves.
 - g. Operational range diagrams.
 - h. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
 - i. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:
1. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 2. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 - 3. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 4. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side.
 - 5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
 - G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. Approved.
 - 2. Approved as noted.
 - 3. Rejected – revise and resubmit.

<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED AS NOTED	<input type="checkbox"/> RESUBMIT
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED	<input type="checkbox"/> REJECTED
<p>Shop drawings are approved as noted; however, approval of shop drawings by the Architect shall not be construed as relieving the contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility for errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Architect by the contractor. No increase in time or cost.</p>	
By _____	Date _____
BOWMAN MURRAY HEMINGWAY ARCHITECTS	

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY ASSURANCE AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect testing and inspecting agencies, personnel of authorities having jurisdiction and other prime contractors.
- B. General Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. A source of temporary water shall be provided by the General Contractor.
 - 2. Sanitary facilities shall be provided and paid for by the General Contractor.
 - 3. A source of temporary electric power shall be provided by the General Contractor.
 - 4. Temporary lighting shall be provided and paid for by the General Contractor.
 - 5. Environmental protection shall be provided and paid for by the General Contractor.
 - 6. Dust control shall be provided and paid for by the General Contractor.
 - 7. Barricades, warning signs and light shall be provided and paid for by the General Contractor.
 - 8. Temporary fire protection shall be provided and paid for by the General Contractor.
 - 9. A source for temporary data and phone lines shall be provided by the General Contractor. The cost of phone and data service shall be paid by the General Contractor.
- C. Sub Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Temporary telephone service shall be paid for by each contractor.
 - 2. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility usually considered as its own normal construction activity, and costs and use charges associated with each facility.
 - 3. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
 - 4. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
 - 5. Temporary enclosures for its own construction activities.
 - 6. Special or unusual hoisting requirements for its own construction activities, including hoisting loads in excess of 2 tons, hoisting material or equipment into spaces below grade, and hoisting requirements outside building enclosure.

7. Waste disposal facilities, including collection and legal disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste materials.
8. Progress cleaning of its own areas on a daily basis.
9. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials, and equipment.
10. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.
 1. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
 1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Field Offices: A jobsite office is required and may be located within a portion of the area to be renovated. Provide a table with seating for 10. Provide email, color printer capabilities within the jobsite office.
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

- C. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- D. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water, or drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- E. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.
- F. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use. Sterilize temporary water piping before use. Use of Owner's water supply is permitted if arranged by contractor provided it is valved with backflow prevention device.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- C. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnecting means, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear.
 - 1. Install power distribution wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage.
- D. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.

- E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- F. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common-use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities.
 - 1. Provide a portable cellular telephone for superintendent's use in making and receiving telephone calls when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 - 2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements " for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.
- B. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- C. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.

- a. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities. Provide fire watch services when connecting to or isolating existing services and for a period of minimum one hour after welding or exposed flame activities.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 1. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor.
 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product. This may be used when experiencing supply chain deliveries to avert project delay.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product

request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 016320 – PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section is to be used in strict accordance with substitution criteria of Division 01 and limitations to substitution set within individual specification sections. Consult with designer if specified products experience supply chain availability problems that may delay the project.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made prior to the receipt of bids for the project.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Standards: Refer to Section "References" for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options are included under Section "Product Requirements."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- C. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor. The following are considered substitutions:
 - 1. Substitutions requested during bidding and accepted ten (10) days prior to the receipt of Bids for the Project.
 - 2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner and/or Architect.
 - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents are no longer or not readily available.
 - 4. Changes required due to compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.
- D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration a minimum of 10 days prior to bid due date. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1.5 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM: USE FORM PROVIDED AT END OF THIS SECTION.

- A. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - 2. Coordinate information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - 3. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 4. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - 5. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - 6. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - 7. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 8. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If

specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.

10. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
11. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
12. Contractor's Waiver of Rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

- B. Architect's Action: If necessary the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request. Upon receipt of the request, or receipt of the additional information or documentation, whichever is later, the Architect will evaluate material for acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitution cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the product specified by name. Acceptance of substitution request will be in the form of Addendum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received a minimum of 10 days prior to the bidding of the project. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- C. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

3.1 Refer to “Substitution Request Form” on the following page.

END OF SECTION 016320

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (Prior To Receipt Of Bids) Date: _____

Project: _____

Location: _____ Job No.: _____

To: _____

(Architect of Record)

Address: _____

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM:

Section: _____ Name: _____

Description: _____

SUBSTITUTE PRODUCT OR SYSTEM:

Section: _____ Name: _____

Description: _____

SUBSTITUTION ANALYSIS:

Reason for substitution request: _____

Substitution affects other materials or systems: YES ___ NO ___ If YES, attach complete data.

The following data is furnished herewith for evaluation of the substitution:

_____ Catalog _____ Drawings _____ Samples _____ Test Reports

Other: _____

It is the responsibility of this submitter to provide correct, clear, concise, and complete information.

THE UNDERSIGNED HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT THIS SUBMITTAL HAS BEEN FULLY CHECKED AND COORDINATED WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

From: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____

Signed: _____

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. See engineering specifications for equipment and system commissioning requirements

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- F. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- G. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- E. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- G. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- H. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. See engineering specifications for equipment and system commissioning requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- B. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- C. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- D. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Warranties.
 - 5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Final cleaning.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
- C. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for products of those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 4. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 5. Complete startup testing of systems.
 - 6. Submit test adjust balance records.
 - 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 8. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 - 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled

requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit two copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Punch list may be "Procore" based if desired. The contractor shall administer electronic punch lists.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - 2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 - 3. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
 - 4. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

- C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings, where applicable.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble two complete sets of operation and maintenance data and electronic files indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
 - 1. Operation Data: Include emergency instructions and procedures, system and equipment descriptions, operating procedures, and sequence of operations.
 - 2. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's information, list of spare parts, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance, and copies of warranties and bonds.
- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.
- C. Owner may elect to only utilize electronic operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper. Provide two copies.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
 - 3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days advance notice.
 - 4. See engineering specifications for demonstration and training requirements in those trades.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom-clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials.

Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

- i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- l. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency and replace burned-out bulbs.
- p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- B. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolishing designated construction.
2. Cutting and alterations for completion of the Work.
3. Removing designated items for reuse and Owner's retention.
4. Protecting items designated to remain.
5. Removing demolished materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Demolition Schedule: Indicate overall schedule and interruptions required for utility and building services.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 017700 - Closeout Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped utilities, concealed utilities discovered during demolition, subsurface obstructions.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit description of system, inspection data, and parts lists.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to applicable code for demolition work, dust control, products requiring electrical disconnection and re-connection.
- B. Conform to applicable code for procedures when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.
- C. Obtain required permits from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Perform Work in accordance with State and Municipality standard.

1.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Requirements for sequencing.
- B. Sequence activities to be with and approved by Owner and Architect.
- C. Contractor will assist Owner with salvage operations before demolition begins to remove materials Owner chooses to retain.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 013100 – Project Management, 013110 - Construction Schedule: Requirements for scheduling.
- B. Schedule Work to coincide with new construction.
- C. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling noisy operations and waste removal that may impact Owners operation and in adjoining buildings.
- D. Coordinate utility and building service interruptions with Owner in advance.
- E. Coordinate all construction activities in advance with Owner.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.
- B. Mark location and termination of utilities.
- C. Erect and maintain weatherproof closures for exterior openings.
- D. Prevent movement of structure; provide temporary bracing and shoring required to ensure safety of existing structure.
- E. Provide appropriate temporary signage including signage for exit or building egress.
- F. Do not close or obstruct building egress path.

3.2 SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with Owner to identify building components and equipment required to be removed and delivered to Owner.
- B. Deliver salvaged items to Owner. Obtain signed receipt from Owner.

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent existing buildings.
- B. Maintain protected egress from and access to adjacent existing buildings at all times.
- C. Do not close or obstruct roadways sidewalks without permits.
- D. Cease operations immediately when structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer.
- E. Disconnect and remove designated utilities within demolition areas.
- F. Cap and identify abandoned utilities at termination points when utility is not completely removed. Annotate Record Drawings indicating location and type of service for capped utilities remaining after demolition.
- G. Demolish in orderly and careful manner. Protect existing improvements, supporting structural members.
- H. Carefully remove building components indicated to be reused.
 - 1. Disassemble components as required to permit removal.
 - 2. Package small and loose parts to avoid loss.
 - 3. Mark components and packaged parts to permit reinstallation.
 - 4. Store components, protected from construction operations, until reinstalled.
- I. Remove demolished materials from site except where specifically noted otherwise. Do not burn or bury materials on site.
- J. Remove materials as Work progresses. Upon completion of Work, leave areas in clean condition.
- K. Remove temporary Work.
- L. Remove, store and protect salvage materials indicated on construction drawings.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL SHOP-BUILT CASEWORK AND SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets and countertops.
 - 2. Solid surface windowsills and countertops.
- B. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cabinet hardware and accessories finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, for each finish system and color, with exposed surface finished.
 - 2. Plastic-laminates, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - 3. Thermoset decorative panels, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - 4. Solid-surfacing materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of woodwork.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- B. Wood and Synthetic Products:
 - 1. Recycled Content of Medium-Density Fiberboard and Particleboard: Provide products with an average recycled content so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than percent.
 - 2. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 3. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 4. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
 - 5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
 - 6. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard. See Interior Design Sheets for selections and manufacturers.
- E. Solid Surface Window Sills: As indicated on the drawings.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
 - 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
- E. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- F. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- G. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 1. Interior Woodwork Grade: Custom.
 2. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
 3. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.
- B. Plastic-Laminate Cabinets:
 1. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
 2. WI Construction Style: Style A, Frameless.
 3. WI Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together.
 4. WI Door and Drawer Front Style: Flush overlay.
 5. Reveal Dimension: 1/4 inch.
 6. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate as follows:
 - a. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
 - b. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - c. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 7. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 8. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels glued and fastened.
 9. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels fastened one side.
 10. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 11. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.
- C. Solid Surface Countertops and Window Sills:
 1. 1/2" thick homogenous sheet materials composed of acrylic resins. Provide profiles as indicated on drawings.
 2. Colors, patterns, and finishes: Selected from manufacturers standard color chart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.
- B. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Shim as required with concealed shims.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.
 - 1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-rated assemblies.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems bearing marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Grace Construction Products.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Specified Technologies Inc.
 4. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 5. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 6. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. VOC Content: Provide penetration firestopping that complies with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent firestopping so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of subsequent construction, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

3.4 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING TESTING AGENCY

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
1. See drawings for test designs and applications.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079000 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of each form and type of joint sealer is indicated on drawings and schedules.

1.3 SYSTEM BY APPLICATION:

- A. Sealant C:

- 1. For interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below use one of the specified acrylic emulsion sealants or use same sealant used for exterior vertical joints, except as otherwise specified.
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - b. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior walls, and gypsum board partitions.
 - c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and borrowed lights.
 - d. Sound isolation walls to concrete floors, roof deck and beams/joists.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES

- A. Provide joint sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data from manufacturers for each joint sealer product required, including instructions for joint preparation and joint sealer application.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an Installer who has successfully completed within the last 3 years at least 3 joint sealer applications similar in type and size to that of this Project.

- B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealer Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers where joint widths are less than or greater than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.
- B. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed joint sealers to match color of materials adjacent to joints. Provide the number of different sealant colors including custom colors as required for the color matching as directed by the Architect.

2.2 SEALANT C:

- A. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, acrylic-emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior and on protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 1. Acceptable Product: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - c. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
 - d. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.

- e. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type which are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Backer Rods: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible, nongassing plastic foam of material indicated below; nonabsorbent to water and gas; and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 - 1. Open-cell polyurethane foam, non-gassing if punctured, subject to approval of sealant manufacturer, for cold-applied sealants only.
 - 2. "Sofrod" by Nomaco, Inc.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide nonstaining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in-service performance.
- B. Masking Tape: Provide nonstaining, nonabsorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting joint sealer performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; old joint sealers; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellants; water; surface dirt; and frost.
 2. Clean concrete and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, and other nonporous surfaces by chemical cleaners, or other means which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
- B. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 790 for use of latex sealants.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
1. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants and joint fillers, compression seals, or back of joints where adhesion of sealant to surfaces at back of joints would result in sealant failure.
- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to

eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 6A in ASTM C 962.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to produce joint sealer installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079000

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal door frames.
2. Extent of steel door frames is indicated and scheduled on the drawings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal door frames.
2. Division 08 Section "Glazing".
3. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field painting hollow metal door frames.
4. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include frame type and door type elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, conditions at each opening, and other details.

C. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with Division 08 Section "Glass and Glazing."

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

F. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- ##### A. Inspect hollow metal work upon delivery for damage. Minor defects may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to the Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amweld Builders.
 - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group Company.
 - 3. Curries Company, an Assa Abloy Group Company.
 - 4. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 5. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 7. Windsor Republic Doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS, Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS, Type B.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, except Hot-dip galvanized for exterior walls and interior Natatorium and Pool Chemical Room walls according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I.
- G. Glazing: Division 08 Section "Glass and Glazing".
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
- I. Primer: Rust-inhibitive epoxy primer compatible with Division 09 "Painting".

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8. Fabricate frames to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp or buckle, including installation. Preassemble frames in manufacturer's plant wherever practical.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 4. Frames for Level 4 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.067-inch- thick steel sheet.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- D. Door silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive silencers on strike side of jambs.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 2. Use stainless steel anchors for frames requiring metallic-coated sheet steel.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016-inch thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
 5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Two door silencers per door along head rail.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 electrical Sections.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Meet the performance requirements of Division 09 Section "Painting".
 2. Primer to be compatible with field applied finish coats specified without the need of a barrier coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - b. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.

- e. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
- 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- 3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- C. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer and plastic-laminate faces.
2. Shop priming flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door, include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples: For plastic-laminate door faces.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. VT Industries, Inc.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards.

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.

C. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 or Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

D. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED DOORS

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of products.
4. Exposed Vertical Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied before faces.
5. Core: Particleboard.
6. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard noncombustible beads matching laminate door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Work under this section includes furnishing and the installation of finish hardware specified herein and noted on drawings for a complete and operational system, including any electrified door hardware components and low-speed auto operators.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Definition: "Finish Hardware" includes items known commercially as finish / security hardware and systems which are required for swing, sliding and folding doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.
- B. Extent of finish / security hardware required is indicated on drawings and in Part 3: Hardware Sets. Provide items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed, mentioned or scheduled herein or on the drawings, in quantities as required to complete the project. Provide hardware that functions properly and compliant with required Codes: Fire/Life Safety/ADA. Prior to furnishing the hardware, advise the architect of items that will not operate properly, are improper for conditions, or will not remain permanently anchored.
- C. Types of finish hardware required include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Butt Hinges
 - 2. Lock cylinders and keys
 - 3. Lock and latch sets
 - 4. Door Pulls
 - 5. Closers
 - 6. Gaskets, and Door Bottoms
 - 7. Electrified Hardware
- D. References
 - 1. NFPA-80- as adopted - Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
 - 2. NFPA-101-as adopted - Life Safety Code
 - 3. NFPA - 70 - National Electric Code
 - 4. ADA - The Americans with Disabilities Act - Title III - Public Accommodations
 - 5. ANSI-A 117.1-American National Standards Institute - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - 6. ANSI-A156.5-American National Standards Institute - Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - 7. NC Building Code as Adopted.
 - 8. Positive Pressure Testing UL10C & UBC7.2
 - 9. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
 - 10. WHI - Warnock Hersey International, Division of Intertek Testing Services
 - 11. State, Local and Federal Codes, National Electrical Building Codes, including the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Obtain each type of hardware (ie., lock sets / security equipment) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- B. Supplier: A recognized architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities, who has been furnishing hardware and installation in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than 5 years. The supplier shall be, or shall employ, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about project's hardware requirements, to the Owner, Architect and the Contractor. The architectural hardware consultant (AHC) shall prepare all hardware and wiring diagrams. This Supplier is responsible for proper coordination of all finished hardware with related sections to insure compatibility of products. The Hardware Supplier shall attend all coordination meetings regarding hardware applications with related trades.
- C. Thru bolt door closers at all doors. The Hardware Supplier shall verify and coordinate proper blocking if provided from the door manufacturer for hardware attachment on doors.
- D. Unless otherwise specified, provide lever handle locksets ADA compliant.
- E. Pre-Installation Meeting: The GC /CM shall initiate and conduct a jobsite meeting with the hardware supplier and the Installer, and all related trades for mechanical and electrical hardware. This meeting shall convene at least one month prior to commencement of the related work, specifically, the electrical rough-in for coordination of electrified hardware applications. All approved shop drawings, wiring diagrams, and schedules shall be made available to all related trades as required for work to be performed. The Owner's representative shall attend all pre-install meetings. One month prior to the installation of the hardware, the hardware supplier shall, with the assistance of the manufacturer's representative, provide review/training to the Installers of the following products: closers, exit devices, locks, and electrified hardware.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each item of hardware in accordance with Division-1 section "Submittals". Include whatever information may be necessary to show compliance with requirements, and include instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finish.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Submit copies of the schedule in accordance with Division 1 - "Submittals," General Requirements. Schedule shall be in vertical format, listing each door opening, including: handing, all hardware scheduled for the opening or otherwise required to allow for proper function of door openings as intended, and the finish of the hardware. At doors with door closers or door controls, include degree of door opening. If requested, all submittals (schedules, cut sheets, diagrams) shall be reviewed by the Owner's representative prior to ordering the material. Furnish wiring diagrams for all electrified hardware.
 - 1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on finish hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into a vertical format with "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
 - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

- d. Maintain the same Set/Heading numbering from Part 3 of this section, or reference to the Spec Set number in the Heading.
 - e. Reference door numbers from the door/frame schedule in the plan set.
 - f. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc., contained in schedule.
 - g. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - h. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - i. Keying information as available.
 - j. One Heading/Set per page
 - k. Operational Description for all specified electrical hardware shall be included with each Heading/Set.
- C. Submittal Sequence: Submit hardware schedule and wiring diagrams according to the GC's established project schedule, particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work (e.g., hollow metal frames), and electrical rough-in, which is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, catalog cuts, samples, templates, shop drawings of other work affected by finish hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of hardware schedule.
- D. Keying Schedule: Coordinate, and prepare as required, the keying schedule after meeting with the Owner to determine the Owner's instructions for keying.
- E. Samples if Requested: Prior to submittal of the final hardware schedule and prior to final ordering of finish hardware, submit any requested samples of type of exposed hardware unit, finished as required, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
- F. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Upon request, check shop drawings of such other work, to confirm that adequate provisions are made for proper location, coordination and installation of hardware.
- G. Manufacturer's Catalog Cuts: Submit manufacturer's cut/catalog sheets on all hardware items and any required special mounting instructions with the hardware schedule.
- H. Wiring Diagrams: Provide complete wiring diagrams for each opening requiring electrified hardware. Provide an elevation drawing, with each electrified hardware set. Provide a point-to-point diagram prior to the delivery of hardware to job site and another copy to the Owner at time of job completion. All electrical components shall be listed by opening in the hardware submittals. Include an operational description with each diagram.
- I. Operational Descriptions: Provide a complete operational description of the specified electrified hardware components for each opening, and include the description under the hardware set/heading in the hardware submittal. Operational descriptions shall detail how each electrified component functions within the opening, incorporating all conditions of ingress and egress. Review these descriptions with all related trades at the Pre-Install meetings.
- J. Elevation Drawings: Provide elevation drawings of electronic hardware and systems identifying locations of the system components with respect to their placement in the door opening. Include the number of wires, with the gauge included, needed at the specific locations. Provide a copy with each hardware schedule submitted for approval. Supply another copy to the Owner upon project completion. Include an operational description with each drawing.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Tag each item or package separately, with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Inventory hardware jointly with the General Contractor, representatives of hardware supplier / hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- C. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation.
- D. The General Contractor shall provide secure lock-up for hardware and security equipment delivered to the project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items, which are not immediately replaceable, so that completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses, both before and after installation.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Deliver all finish hardware to the job site in a timely manner so not to delay progress of other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Door closers shall include a thirty (30) year manufacturers' warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
- B. Exit Devices shall include a three (3) year warranty.
- C. Hinges: Life of Building.
- D. Electrified Hardware shall include a one (1) year warranty.
- E. Other Hardware shall include a three (3) year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the Finish Hardware Data Sheet and Hardware Schedule at the end of this section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

- B. Manufacturers:

	Hardware Item:	Specified Manufacturer	Designation
1.	Butt Hinges:	Ives	IVE
2.	Locksets:	Yale	YAL
3.	Cylinders/Cores	Corbin Russwin	COR
4.	Silencers:	Ives	IVE
5.	Stops:	Ives	IVE
6.	Closers:	LCN	LCN
7.	Thresholds:	Zero	ZER
8.	Gasket/Door Bottoms:	Zero	ZER

9.	Flush Bolts:	Ives	IVE
10.	Miscellaneous Hardware:	Ives, Glynn-Johnson	IVE/GLY
11.	Network Locksets	Corbin Russwin Electronics	COR
12.	Power Supplies Power Transfers	Von Duprin	VON

- C. Provide products as hereafter specified. Substitutions other than those manufacturers listed, must be approved, in writing, via addenda, prior to bid. Procedure for substitutions shall be as outlined in Division 1. No substitutions will be considered after award of contract.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
2. Coordinate door pulls with cylinder lock location to confirm pulls do not interfere with access to lock. Provide offset pulls if required.
3. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturer's products which have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates), except in conjunction with required UL labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.
4. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
5. Finishes:
 - a. 626/652 for all finished metal hardware items except as 630 is otherwise indicated. Door closers to be powder coated to match 652/626.
6. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware, which has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except, as specifically indicated.
7. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of such other work as closely as possible, including "prepared for paint" in surfaces to receive painted finish.
8. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when door is closed, except to extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Use thru-bolts for closer and exit devices. Coordinate wood door blocking at all wood doors and all fire-rated wood doors. Provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.
9. Tools and Maintenance Instructions for Maintenance: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of finish hardware.

2.3 HINGES AND BUTTS

- A. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- B. Screws: Furnish Phillips flat-head or machine screws for installation of units, except furnish Phillips flat-head or wood screws for installation of units into wood. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

- C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - 1. Steel Hinges: Steel pins.
 - 2. Non-ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins.
 - 3. Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins.
 - 4. Out-swing Corridor Doors: Non-removable pins.
 - 5. Interior Doors: Non-rising pins.
 - 6. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves.
 - 7. Number of hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges for door leaf for doors 90" or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30" of additional height.
 - 8. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - b. McKinney: TB2714/TB2314/TB3786/TB3386
 - c. Stanley: FBB179/199/168/191

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: The Hardware Supplier shall furnish the keyed permanent cores and keys for the project. All locks/cylinders shall be furnished with keyed temporary construction cores. The construction cores shall utilize a color-coded construction cores system which is not part of the Owner's existing permanent key system. The Hardware Supplier shall be responsible for furnishing/invoicing the GC for the construction cores. The General Contractor, under the supervision of the Owner, shall install permanent cores and return the construction cores to the Hardware Supplier for credit to the GC. The Owner shall assume no responsibility for construction cores, and the construction cores shall not be part of the Owner's material list from the GC. All permanent keyed cores shall be furnished as Corbin Russwin matching the Owner's keyway. Provide permanent keys and cores stamped with the applicable key mark for identifications. These visual key control marks or codes shall not include the actual key cuts: VKC.
- B. Provide permanent keys and cores stamped with the applicable key mark for identifications. These visual key control marks or codes shall not include the actual key cuts: VKC. All cylinders/locksets shall be furnished with temporary construction keyed cores for the construction period of the project. Furnish five (5) Construction Keys and one (1) control key for the General Contractor's use during project construction. Furnish five (5) each Grandmaster keys. Furnish five (5) each Master keys (per master group). Furnish a total of three (3) change keys per cylinder or keyed alike group. Actual cut keys to be determined by the school district. All keys shall be stamped with key symbols and "Do Not Duplicate".
- C. DO NOT provide any permanent control keys.
- D. Provide one (1) each bitting list to the Owner by registered mail.
- E. Owner Preferred:
 - 1. Corbin Russwin

2.5 MECHANICAL BORED LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: To match existing building.
 - 2. Levers: Wrought, Forged, or Cast.
 - 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought, Forged, or Cast.
 - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 - 5. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
(Series CL3500 Heavy Duty Lockset with Removable Core – Basis of Design)
 - b. Falcon Lock; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - d. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.6 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit, depending upon size of door, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use.
- B. Closers: All door closers shall be of one manufacturer to provide for proper installation and servicing after installation. All closers shall use high strength cast iron cylinders, forged main arms, and one-piece forged steel pistons. All closers shall be inspected after installation by a factory representative to ensure proper adjustment and operation. A report shall be filed with the architect after said visit has been made. Closer shall carry a manufacturer's minimum 20-year warranty for hydraulic units and 2-year warranty for electrical and/or handicap power assist door closers against manufacturing defects and workmanship. PRV [pressure relief valves] are not acceptable.
- C. Parallel Arm Closers: Shall incorporate one piece solid forged steel arms steel stud shoulder bolts, shall be incorporated in regular arms, hold open arms, arms with stop built in, arms with hold open and stop built in. All other closers to have forged steel main arms for strength, and durability. Unless otherwise specified, mount all closers parallel arm.

- D. Built-In Stops: Where closers with built-in positive stops are used, the stops shall be of one piece cast malleable iron material with built in springs. Where required, the hold-open assembly handle for these stops shall rotate on ball bearings.
- E. All door closers shall pass UL10C positive pressure fire test.
- F. Provide closers with adjustable spring power. Size closers to ensure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch. Size all other door closer to allow for reduced opening force not to exceed 5 lbs.
- G. Hydraulic Fluid: All closers, with the exception of interior electronic closers, shall utilize temperature stable fluid capable of withstanding temperature ranges of 120 degrees F. to -30F. without requiring seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Fluid shall be nonflammable.
- H. All closers shall have a powder coat finish on closer body, arm, cover and adapter plate. Furnish special rust inhibiting pretreat coating, as specified, for closer body, arm, cover and plates before the powder coat finish.
- I. All door closers shall have full covers and separate adjusting valves for sweep, latch and back-check. Provide all drop plates, shoe supports, templates, etc. to properly mount closers according to manufacturers' recommendations.
- J. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Corbin-Russwin DC8200 A11.
 - 2. Sargent 281 x EDA/ 281CS.
 - 3. LCN 4040XP/4040XP SCUSH.
- K. Through bolts shall be used for attachment of closers at all doors.

2.7 GASKETS, DOOR BOTTOMS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide continuous weatherstripping at each edge of every exterior door leaf, except where stated the door manufacturer will provide the weatherstripping. Provide type, sizes and profiles shown or scheduled. Provide non-corrosive fasteners as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- B. Sound seal: Provide types as indicated for sound isolation. As indicated in the Door Schedule each door shall receive an automatic door bottom and double row of bulb-type adhesive gasket.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard 5050
 - 2. Reese F-797B
 - 3. Zero 188S

2.8 DOOR SILENCERS

- A. All hollow metal frames shall have gray resilient type silencers. Quantity (3) on single doors and quantity (2) on pair of doors.

2.9 WALL STOPS

- A. Furnish a stop or holder for all doors. Furnish floor stops only where specifically indicated. Where wall stops are not applicable, furnish overhead stops. Holder shall not be furnished at fire-rated doors.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ives: WS406/407CCV
 - 2. Trimco: 1270WXCP
 - 3. DCI: 3211

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by Architect.
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces, which are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finishing work specified in the Division 09 sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- C. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- D. Drill and countersink units, which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant.
- F. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation:
 - 1. Gaskets: Install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc.
- G. Locate floor stops not more than 4 inches from the wall.
- H. Verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware is installed.
- I. Examine doors and frames with the hardware installer for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting door performance.
- J. Existing door/frame conditions: The GC and all related trades shall review the existing conditions prior to ordering and installing any new hardware. Notify the architect of any exceptions. All existing doors scheduled to be re-worked and re-used shall be reviewed with the Finish Hardware Submittal and templates before the doors are prepped for the new hardware and re-hung in the door opening.

- K. The Hardware Installer shall be responsible for installation of all mechanical and electromechanical hardware items specified in the Hardware Sets, at the end of the section, in accordance with the manufacturer's technical installation guidance, and in addition to all applicable code requirements. Electromechanical hardware items include: electrified strikes, power supplies.
- L. The Division 26 Electrical sub-contractor shall make all wiring connections from the electrified hardware to the power source wiring. The Electrical sub-contractor shall install and connect all power supplies to the electrified hardware items. The Electrical sub-contractor shall provide and install all (120VAC) power source wiring as required for the electrified locking and access control hardware, equipment, accessories, and power supplies.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- D. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
- E. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the acceptance of hardware in each area, the Installer, accompanied by the representative[s] of the Finish Hardware manufacturer[s], shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper function of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items, which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units. Prepare a written report of any current or predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware and furnish copy to Owners Agent/Representative.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS: As scheduled on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 – GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications:

1. Interior doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed designated criteria.

1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from a maximum change (range) of 120 deg F, in ambient and surface temperatures, respectively, acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: 12-inch- square, for each type of glass product indicated.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant compatibility and adhesion test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Use sealant manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
- B. Glazing Publications: Comply with recommendations of the following, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by manufacturer, in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacements for units that deteriorate from normal use by developing defects attributable to the manufacturing process, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within warranty period.
 - 1. Coated Glass:
 - a. Defects: Peeling, cracking, and other indications of degradation of metallic coating.
 - b. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Glass Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Vitro/PPG Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Viracon, Inc.
 - 3. Pilkington North America Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- B. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum 1/4" thick.

- C. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass[as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass[as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Colors of Exposed Sealants: As selected by the Architect.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
 - 1. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
 - 2. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site.
 - 3. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by sealant compatibility and adhesion testing.
 - 4. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
 - 5. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances.
- B. Protection:
 - 1. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

3.2 GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. General:
 - 1. All interior glazing units shall be provided by single source and same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. PPG Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design).
 - 2. Guardian Industries.
 - 3. Pilkington.
- C. Schedule
 - 1. Interior: 1/4" clear temper where indicated.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 1. Steel Sheet Components Meeting requirements of ASTM C645-08; C-channel, roll-formed from hot-dipped galvanized steel; complying with ASTM A1003 and ASTM A653 G40 or equivalent corrosion resistant coating.
 2. Structural performance of steel stud assemblies: American Iron and Steel Institute AISI “North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members”, and by authorities having jurisdiction whichever is more restrictive.
 3. Minimum steel stud framing size, height and material thickness requirements: Unless otherwise indicated, design and provide steel framing to comply with SSMA (Steel Stud Manufacturers Association) limitations for height and gauge for wall heights indicated.
 - a. Deflection criteria: $L/240$.

- b. Assemblies for wall exceeding height limitations for single studs shall be spliced and braced back to structure to provide an overall deflection limit of L/240 in all cases.

B. Metal Stud And Track

- 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, employ manufacturer's load values and tables to determine standard stud gauges and sizes for loading and partition height.
 - a. At Contractor's Option: provide all dimpled steel framing in 20 to 25 gauge-equivalent depending on loading values.
- 2. 20 gauge or heavier studs shall be used adjacent to all interior doorframes, and at walls to receive ceramic tile finish.
- 3. Protective Coating (exterior walls): Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M and ASTM A 1003/A 1003M hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

- 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
- 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.

- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-formed, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

- 1. Depth: 1/2 inch.

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

- 1. Cold-Formed Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
- 2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings, or where not indicated, minimum 4-inch nominal.
- 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
- 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C and Fire Front 650-C Drywall Furring System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.035 inch or members that can show certified third party testing in accordance with ICC – ES – AC86 that meets ASTM C645-08 Section 9.2.
 - a. Minimum thickness for spliced / braced assemblies: 0.0538 inch. (1.37mm).
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection criteria: L/360.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 - 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
 - 2) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).

- 3) Dietrich Metal Framing, SLP-TRK® Slotted Deflection Track by Brady Innovations.
- C. Cold-Formed Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 1. U-Channel Assembly: Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - a. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 inches by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.
 - D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch
 - E. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
 - F. (Non-acoustical assemblies) Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
 - G. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire treated wood backing.
 2. Galvanized Sheet Steel.
 - H. Radius Framing: Steel sheet runner for non-load-bearing curves, bends, variable radii and arches.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8-inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

- a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Multilayer Application: 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Tile backing panels: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on doorframes; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

- a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- D. Direct Furring:
1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary, not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board for standard and fire rated applications.
 - 2. Sound attenuation insulation for gypsum assemblies.
 - 3. Aluminum trim and expansion units.
 - 4. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for load-bearing steel framing that supports gypsum board.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing".
 - 3. Division 9 "Painting" Section for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Vapor Barrier Inspection: Where separate vapor barriers or faced batts are specified, a special inspection of the vapor barrier shall be performed prior to the installation of any gypsum board

or other finishes that would conceal the vapor barrier materials. The cost of inspection shall be borne by the Owner.

1. The inspection of the vapor barrier shall review the following:
 - a. Visually inspect the membrane for correct lapping of seams, sealing and taping of joints, sealing of penetrations, flashing overlap at window and door openings, and overall vapor barrier coverage.
 - b. Visually inspect the membrane for punctures, tears, or loose seams.
 - c. Confirm the membrane is continuous and extends with overlap to all wall plane edges.
2. Vapor barriers shall be repaired or replaced to achieve a continuous, fully sealed membrane. Repairs shall conform to vapor barrier manufacturer's recommended materials and methods. Repaired areas shall be re-inspected prior to enclosure.
3. Repeat inspections shall be scheduled as needed to review all vapor barrier installations prior to enclosure. Inspector shall file a written report of observations and any repair procedures, in accordance with Division 01.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. CertainTeed.
 - c. G-P Gypsum.
 - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. USG Corporation.
- B. All Interior Walls and Ceilings in wet or damp areas and interior side of exterior walls shall have gypsum board shall use moisture- and mold-resistant gypsum board.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: Walls: 5/8 inch.
 - a. Ceilings: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Acceptable products: Equivalent to Sheetrock® brand Mold Tough™ by USG Corporation.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.
 - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Fiberglass mesh.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Thermal Insulation".

2.6 SOUND ATTENUATION MATERIALS

- A. ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 2. Use only in conjunction with acoustical sealants at perimeters and penetrations of sound rated assemblies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
 - 1. Install Thickness of unfaced glass-fiber blanket insulation full heights of walls or to rated horizontal sound barriers so that walls to not allow flanking paths to develop across rated partitions.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

- a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at edges abutting dissimilar materials.
 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Aluminum Trim Expansion Joints: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Aluminum specialty reveals and mouldings: Apply where indicated with end closures provided by moulding manufacturer for exposed end conditions. Closure shall conform to moulding shape and be finished to match moulding.
 1. Installer shall align gypsum board reveals to reveals in adjacent surfaces where shapes are shown to run continuous through gypsum and dissimilar materials.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 1. Level 3: All areas not exposed to view.
 2. Level 4: Surfaces exposed to view.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each exposed finish.
- C. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Acoustical panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class B materials, when tested per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Seismic Standard: Comply with the following:
 - 1. ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.
 - 1. Recycled Content: Provide acoustical panels with recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content constitutes a minimum of 50 percent by weight.
- B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 1. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- E. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING ACT

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.;
 - 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation;
 - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.;
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Optima White-Tegular edge.
- D. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type and form as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 1, nodular.
- E. Color: White.
- F. LR: Not less than 0.80.

- G. NRC: Not less than 0.60, Type E-400 mounting per ASTM E 795.
- H. CAC: Not less than 25.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Tegular reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.
- J. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- K. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc. (Basis of design while 15/16" grid)
 - 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation
 - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:
- D. Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
 - 3. Cap Material: Aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
 - 4. Cap Finish: Painted white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders.
- C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members, plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally

effective means. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers, use trapezes or equivalent devices. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.

- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 2. Flexco.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Premium vinyl floor tile.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive floor tile.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREMIUM VINYL FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Vinyl Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
- C. Floor Cleaner: Provide manufacturer's recommended cleaner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor covering manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096520 - SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sheet vinyl floor coverings, without backings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.
 - 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less 9 inches than long, of each color required.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project that are competent in heat-welding techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project that are trained or certified by floor covering manufacturer for heat-welding techniques required.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. During installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of floor covering installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; (Basis of Design – Medintech)
 - 2. Congoleum Corporation
 - 3. Forbo Industries, Inc.
- B. Unbacked Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering: ASTM F 1913, 0.080 inch thick.
- C. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- E. Sheet Width: As standard with manufacturer 6 feet.
- F. Seaming Method: Heat welded.
- G. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit sheet vinyl floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Heat-Welding Bead: Solid-strand product of floor covering manufacturer.
 - 1. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
 - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer.

2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer.
3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 1. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Unroll sheet vinyl floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- B. Lay out sheet vinyl floor coverings as follows:
 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.

2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
 4. Avoid cross seams.
- C. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings.
- D. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- F. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- G. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.
- H. Integral Flash Cove Base: Cove floor coverings 6 inches up vertical surfaces. Support floor coverings at horizontal and vertical junction by cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.
- I. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from floor covering surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum floor coverings thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop floor coverings to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash floor coverings until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096520

SECTION 096810 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes tufted and woven carpet as indicated on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Existing flooring materials to be removed.
 - 2. Existing flooring materials to remain.
 - 3. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 4. Seam locations.
 - 5. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
 - 6. Pile direction.
 - 7. Insets and borders.
 - 8. Edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 9. Transition details to other flooring materials.
 - 10. Carpet cushion.
- C. Samples: For each color and texture required.
 - 1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
 - 3. Carpet Cushion: 6-inch- square Sample.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet, use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.
- B. Mockups: Before installing carpet, build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for material and execution.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, excess static discharge, and delamination.

- 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Carpet: Carpet tiles equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

- A. Products: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.

1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives with VOC content not more than 50g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).
- C. Tackless Carpet Stripping: Water-resistant plywood, in strips as required to match cushion thickness and that comply with CRI 104, Section 12.2.
- D. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- D. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

END OF SECTION 096816

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Gypsum board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Benjamin Moore.
2. Sherwin Williams.

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer:

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

2.4 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Flat): (Gloss Level 1).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.5.

B. Interior Latex (Semigloss): (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Pipe hangers and supports.
2. Electrical Work:
 - a. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- E. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- F. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.
- G. Steel Substrates:
 1. Quick-Drying Enamel System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Quick-drying enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Quick-drying enamel (semigloss).
 - d.
- H. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (satin).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior laminate panel signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
 - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
 - a. Prior to the installation, the contractor shall supply in duplicate the signage finish schedule and shop drawings showing the colors, words, number and other information to be included on the signage as it is to be installed.
- C. Samples: Submit sample of each type of sign in the specified color and size, and a sample of the message holder grip-strip showing its attachment to the appropriate sign type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 2. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 3. Corum Signs, Inc.
 4. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
 5. 2/90 Sign Systems.
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
1. Laminated, Photomechanical etched: Raised graphics with Braille 1/32 inch above surface with finished with a professional coat of acrylic polyurethane enamel in the specified color and laminated to a 1/8" opaque acrylic back.
 2. Edge Condition: Beveled.
 3. Corner Condition: Square with no border.
 4. Finished sign thickness: 1/4".
 5. Mounting: Unframed.
 - a. Wall mounted with two-faced tape.
 - 1) Mounting tape must allow easy removal of sign without damage to wall material or finish.
 - b. Exterior Wall mounted: Use exterior rated adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
 6. Color: Specified color shall be available within the manufacturers full range.
 7. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors as specified.
- C. Graphic Content and Style:
1. Graphic content and layout shall be as shown on drawings.
 - a. Letter Style is to be: Standard Bold Condensed – Upper Case Letters
 - b. Room Numbers are to be 1" high
 - c. Text is to be 3/4" high
 - d. Paper insert text in Type 1 Sign slides to be determined by owner during construction.
 - 1) Paper shall be matte finish white card stock.
 - 2) Print shall be applied by a laser printer.

- D. Changeable Message Inserts: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages. Insert to be polyurethane enamel in the specified color and laminated to a 1/8" opaque acrylic back.
 - 1. Furnish insert material cut-to-size for changeable message insert.
 - a. Text in Type 1 sign inserts to be determined by owner during construction.
 - b. Pre-cut and printed inserts to be provided by contractor.
- E. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
 - 1. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered rough surfaces or exterior conditions.
 - a. Installation accessories shall be furnished by the signage manufacturer. Do not use installation materials from any other source.
 - 1) Mounting tape must allow easy removal of sign without damage to wall material or finish.
 - 2. Exterior Conditions: Use adhesive approved by manufacturer for exterior conditions.
 - 3. Graphic Inserts: The contractor shall supply and install all the graphic inserts (pre-cut and printed) for the Type 1 signs. The inserts are to be on paper.

C. Signage Schedule:

1. Provide (1) 8"x8" sign for each new door. Room name text shall be as identified on the floor plan.

D. Signage Schedule Notes:

1. All signage on the project that falls under the jurisdiction of the American with Disabilities Act is to be provided as required to comply with all applicable requirements of ADA. It is the responsibility of the contractor and the signage manufacturer to ensure that all signage complies with ADA and all applicable codes.

PART 4 - GUARANTEE

- 4.1 Any signs that do not remain securely bonded to the substrate for a period of 1 year after acceptance of the project shall be removed and properly reinstalled by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102123 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide cubicle curtains and tracks for the following applications.
 - 1. Dressing areas.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies, for wallboard ceilings.
 - 2. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings, for acoustical ceiling panels.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, installation, and maintenance instructions.
- B. Verification Samples: Submit representative of curtain fabric specified to verify style and color.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit reflected ceiling plans indicating locations of cubicle curtain and tracks.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Flammability: Curtains shall pass NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.
- B. Mock-Ups: Install one complete unit for approval prior to installation of remaining cubicle curtains and tracks. Approved mock-ups may remain in place.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: On the Right Track Systems, Inc., 174 Hudson Street, New York, NY 10013, Tel. 212-625-6630, www.ontherighttrack.com.
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted unless bidder obtains approval from the Architect and Owner.

2.02 CUBICAL CURTAINS AND TRACK SYSTEM

- A. Cubicle Curtain Track: Provide a cubicle track system by On the Right Track Systems, Inc. with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Surface Mounted Track: Extruded aluminum.
 - a. Powder Coated White Finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 1 1/2 inches (39 mm) high by 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide.
 - 3. Provide straight and bent sections as indicated on drawings.

- B. Cubical Curtains: Manufacturer's inherently fire-retardant (IFR) curtain with panel, mesh and top designed for attachment to track without separate hooks.
 - 1. Panel Size: 69 inches wide by 92 inches high including 19 inches of mesh, hemmed as required.
 - 2. Style: As selected by interior designer.
 - 3. Curtain Loading Tool: Manufacturer's standard loading tool, The Grabber.
 - 4. Curtain Ring
 - a. White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of Cubicle Curtains and Tracks: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, including the following:
 - 1. Verify that ceilings are suitable for installation prior to installation.
 - 2. Mechanically attach tracks using manufacturer's recommended anchors and attachment devices.
 - 3. Install accessories and curtains and test for proper operation. Replace damaged units.

- B. Installation of Shower Curtains: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, on shower rod provided by others.

END OF SECTION 102123

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Door guards.
 - 2. Corner guards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.
- D. Material certificates.
- E. Material test reports.
- F. Maintenance data.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
 1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
 2. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
 - b. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches.
 - c. Adjust end caps as required to ensure tight seams.
- B. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- C. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS CABINETS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of fire extinguishers, cabinets and accessories is indicated on drawings.
- B. Definition: "Fire extinguishers" as used in this section refers to units which can be hand-carried as opposed to those which are equipped with wheels or to fixed fire extinguishing systems.
- C. Types of products required include:
 - 1. Fire extinguishers with enclosed cabinets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain products in this section from one manufacturer.
- B. UL-Listed Products: Provide new portable fire extinguishers which are UL-listed and bear UL "Listing Mark" for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for each type of product included in this section. For fire extinguisher cabinets include roughing-in dimensions and details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style and door construction, and panel style and materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Cabinets as indicated are "Cosmopolitan" series cabinets as manufactured by J-L Industries. Subject to compliance with requirements, products of a similar style, trim and finish will be considered by the following:
 - 1. Larsen Manufacturing, Ambassador Series.
 - 2. Potter-Roemer, Alta Series.
- B. Clear acrylic or tempered glass vertical "slot" lite in lieu of solid front door is acceptable.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers for each extinguisher cabinet.
- B. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B: C, 10 lb. nominal capacity, in enameled steel container, for Class A, Class B and Class C fires.

2.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguisher cabinets where indicated, of suitable size for housing fire extinguishers of types and capacities indicated.
- B. Construction: Manufacturer's standard colored aluminum box depending on style indicated, with trim, frame, door and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld all joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinets suitable for mounting conditions indicated, of the following types as indicated.
- D. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Surface: Cabinet box surface mount on walls of sufficient depth as indicated.
 - 1. Solid or partial lite door, with 5/16 square edge trim, fully recessed box, with pull handle.
 - 2. Finish: Colored aluminum.
 - 3. Lettering: Solid door: Engraved vertically on door. No color fill. Partial view doors, no lettering.
- F. Door Material and Construction: Manufacturer's standard door construction, of material indicated, coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
- G. Aluminum tubs: Manufacturer's standard folded and seamed construction, powder coated finish suitable for exterior applications.
- H. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam action latch, or door pull, exposed or concealed, and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous type hinge permitting door to open 180 deg.
- I. Finish: Match door and trim finish.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure extinguisher, of sizes required for types and capacities of extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
- B. Prepare recesses in walls for fire extinguisher cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 108010 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Toilet and bath accessories.
 - 2. Underlavatory guards.
 - 3. Mirror Glass.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use room and product designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Toilet and Bath Accessories:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - 2. Underlavatory Guards:
 - a. Brocar Products, Inc.
 - b. Truebro, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, No. 4 finish (satin), 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal ½ inch thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of stainless steel when concealed.
- D. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

2.3 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Grab Bar: - T-1
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: ASI 36" grab bar
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - 3. Mounting: Concealed.
 - 4. Gripping Surfaces: Slip-resistant texture.
 - 5. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches for heavy-duty applications.
- B. Grab Bar: - T-2
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: ASI 42" grab bar
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - 3. Mounting: Concealed.
 - 4. Gripping Surfaces: Slip-resistant texture.
 - 5. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches for heavy-duty applications.
- C. Grab Bar: - T-3
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: ASI 18" grab bar
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - 3. Mounting: Concealed.
 - 4. Gripping Surfaces: Slip-resistant texture.
 - 5. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches for heavy-duty applications.
- D. Toilet Tissue Dispenser - T-4
 - 1. Provided by owner's vendor.
- E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser - T-5
 - 1. Provided by owner's vendor.

- F. Towel Dispenser – T-6
 - 1. Provided by owner's vendor.
- G. Framed Plate Mirror – T-7 (Lavatory)
 - 1. Basis-of-design Product: ASI 0620-2436
 - 2. Size: 2'-0" x 3'-0"; 1/4 inch thick bonded to safety backing.
 - 3. Frame: 304 Stainless Steel
- H. Framed Plate Mirror – T-8 (Changing Room)
 - 1. Basis of Design: ASI 0620-1840
 - 2. Size: 1'-6"x4'-0" 1/4" thick bonded to safety backing.
 - 3. Frame: 30 Stainless Steel
- I. Coat Hook: - T-9
 - 1. Basis of Design: ASI 8425.
 - 2. Type: Single Hook.
 - 3. Material: 304 Stainless Steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- B. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION 108010

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Plumbing work shall be defined by drawings numbered with the prefix “P”, the general provision of the Contract including General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification sections, and Division-22 Plumbing Specifications.

Engineer of Record for Division 22 is James R. Benson, III, PE, CBHF Engineers, PLLC, 2246 Yaupon Drive, Wilmington, NC 28401.



02-09-2024

SECTION 220000 – GENERAL PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Instruction to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections bound herewith are a component part of Division 22 specifications. Comply with all provisions, details and instructions of these sections in the accomplishment of work covered under Division 22.
- B. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use, complete plumbing systems as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- C. Where Sub-Contracts are used to perform portions of the work, division of labor between sub trades is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. Work includes furnishing, installing and testing the equipment and materials specified in other sections of the Division Specifications and shown on the plumbing drawings. It is the intent of these Specifications that the plumbing systems be suitable in every way for the intended usage. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.
- E. Visit all areas of the existing site, buildings and structures (as applicable) in which work under these sections is to be performed. Inspect carefully the existing conditions prior to bidding. Bid submission is evidence that the Contractor has examined the site and existing conditions, understands conditions under which work will be performed, and takes full responsibility for complete knowledge of all factors governing the work.
- F. Schedule all service interruptions in existing facilities at the Owner's convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Obtain prior approval for each interruption.
- G. Thoroughly test all plumbing systems after installation and make any minor corrections, changes or adjustments necessary for proper functioning of the systems and equipment. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.
- H. The general scope of work includes, but is not limited to furnishing, coordinating and installing the following:
 - 1. Domestic waste and vent systems with connection to the site utilities.
 - 2. Domestic water distribution systems with connection to the site utilities.
 - 3. Roof drainage systems with connection to the site utilities.
 - 4. Fuel gas piping with connection to site gas supply.
 - 5. Plumbing fixtures, specialties and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 3- Concrete work.

- B. Division 7- Flashing.
- C. Division 9- Painting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections
- B. Clearly indicate proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions in shop drawings. Summarize all deviations from the specified quality, functionality appearance or performance of proposed equipment and/or materials in the preface of each submittal. Include documentation to support deviations.
- C. Provide descriptive data on all materials and equipment as required to ascertain compliance with specifications.
- D. Design layout shown on drawings is based on physical sizes of equipment by reputable manufacturers. If equipment other than models indicated is installed, any resulting conflicts with space, maintenance access, clearances or codes are the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at his expense.
- E. Where specific models and manufacturers of materials and equipment are specified, substitutions as allowed by the specifications and State law will be considered. Substitutions must be equivalent in quality, function, suitability and arrangement to specified equipment. Architect/Engineer to have final authority as to equivalency of substitutions.
- F. Equipment model numbers noted in these specifications or on the drawings are intended to establish a minimum standard of quality and do not necessarily relate specific options or arrangement as shown. Provide equipment with all standard features as stated and arranged as shown on the drawings.
- G. Where seismic design for supports is required, submit installation details for supports and engineering analysis as specified.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with all applicable state and local codes, standards and regulations.
- B. Furnish all materials and labor which is be required for compliance with codes, standards and regulations, whether specifically mentioned in these specifications or shown on the drawings.
- C. Obtain required construction permit from the authority having jurisdiction and arrange, at the proper time, for all inspections required by such authority. Pay all permit and inspection costs required.

1.5 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Contractor is responsible for coordination of work between trades. Provide fully complete and functional systems.
- B. Compare plumbing drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades.
- C. Coordinate plumbing installation with the work of other trades. Report any pertinent discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for any necessary revisions. Before starting any construction, make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. No extras will be allowed for rework of uncoordinated installations.
- D. Determine exact route and location of each plumbing item prior to fabrication and/or installation. Adjust location of piping and equipment, etc., to accommodate interferences anticipated and encountered.
- E. Right of Way: General priority for right of way is as follows:
 - 1. Items located per regulatory requirement.
 - 2. Piping with pitch requirement (plumbing drains, etc.).
 - 3. Ductwork.
 - 4. Piping without pitch requirement.
 - 5. Electrical wiring (conduits, etc.).
- F. Arrange all work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement.
- G. Provide clearance and easy access to any equipment which requires periodic maintenance. Arrange ducts, piping and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging doors and access panels.

1.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

- A. Provide all new materials unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. Manufacturers and models listed in drawings and specifications are used for layout and to convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired. Listed examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and are not intended to restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name unless otherwise specified.
- C. Adjust layout, system connections and coordinate with other trades as required to properly install equivalent products.
- D. Where equivalent products are submitted, include all associated costs related to substitution in bid.
- E. Furnish materials bearing the manufacturer's name and trade name. Provide UL label where a UL standard has been established for the particular material.

- F. Furnish standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of equipment types required for the work. Use the manufacturer's latest approved design.
- G. Use the same manufacturer for equipment and materials of the same general type throughout the work to obtain uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.
- H. Protect equipment and materials from dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury and theft at all times during construction. Provide covers or shelter as required.
- I. If materials or equipment are damaged at any time prior to final acceptance of the work, repair such damage at no additional cost. If materials or equipment are damaged by water, provide replacement at no additional cost.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to individual plumbing sections and Division 1.

1.8 SLEEVES, INSERTS AND OPENINGS

- A. Refer to Section 221113.

1.9 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install plumbing work in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code (NCSBC). The Contractor shall provide any and all seismic restraint details and calculations that may be required by the NCSBC and/or the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Requirements for restraints are detailed in the NCSBC. All tables and references shall conform to building's location. Restraints shall be per Seismic Performance Category stated on Architectural Drawings.
- C. The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina to design seismic restraint elements required for this project. The Engineer's calculations, bearing his professional seal, shall accompany shop drawings and shall demonstrate Code compliance including certification that the seismic system components comply with the testing requirements of NCSBC Section 1708.5. Calculations and shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the purchasing of materials, equipment, systems and assemblies. Internal seismic restraint elements of manufactured equipment shall be certified by a professional engineer retained by the manufacturer. Such certificate applies only to internal elements of the equipment. All equipment anchorage requirements shall be coordinated with the building structure and shall be compatible thereto. All such anchorages shall be subject to the review and approval of the project's structural engineer.
- D. The Professional Engineer retained for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation to comply with the Special Inspections requirement of the Code. This engineer shall provide written verification of compliance of the installation with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall be submitted as a

Special Inspections Report and shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspections by other than this engineer are not acceptable

- E. Review of the seismic design computations and shop drawings by the Architect/Engineer or his agent shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to comply with the seismic or any other requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code

1.10 PAINTING

- A. Refer to Division 9.
- B. Protect fixtures, valves, trim, etc. from field painting operations. Do not install escutcheons and trim until painting is complete

1.11 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Location of plumbing work is shown on the drawings as accurately as possible. Field verify all measurements to insure that the work suits the surrounding trim, finishes and/or construction. Provide adjustment as necessary.
- B. Make minor relocations of work prior to installation as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost

1.12 SUPERVISION

- A. Contractor to provide an authorized and competent representative to constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. Insofar as possible, keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration.
- B. Representatives of Architect/Engineer, Owner, and local inspection authorities will make inspections during the progress of the work. Contractor to accommodate such inspections and correct deficiencies noted.

1.13 QUALITY AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Contractor to employ skilled tradesmen, laborers and supervisors. Final product to be a neat, well finished, and professional installation.
- B. Remove and replace any work considered substandard quality in the judgement of the Architect/Engineer.

1.14 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Contractor is responsible for investigating conditions prior to excavating and to exercise care during the excavation to avoid any utilities or other objects which may or may not be shown on the drawings.

- B. Excavate so as not to endanger or damage existing utilities and structures. If damage occurs, repair damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.
- C. Lay out location of all ditching at grade and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior excavating.
- D. Remove and dispose of all surplus earth from the site.
- E. Provide suitable backfill materials as required.
- F. Perform excavation, trenching and shoring in accordance with rules and regulations set forth in Article XXI, Bulletin 1 "Trenching" as published in a separate bulletin by the North Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Standards and Inspection Construction Bureau.
- G. Bid excavation work as unclassified with no extra payment for removal of rock, unsuitable soils, etc.

1.15 CLOSING IN WORK

- A. Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been inspected, tested and approved by authorities having jurisdiction over the work. Uncover any such work for inspection and/or test at no additional cost. Restore the work to its original condition after inspection and/or test at no additional cost.

1.16 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform all cutting and patching necessary to install work under this Division.
- B. Perform cutting and patching in professional, workmanlike manner.
- C. Arrange work to minimize cutting and patching.
- D. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns or any other structural members without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of piping, wiring or ductwork.
- F. Patching material to match material removed.
- G. Restore patched surface to its original appearance at completion of patching.
- H. Where waterproofed surfaces are patched, maintain integrity of waterproofing.
- I. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

1.17 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings and specifications under this Division are complementary each to the other. Provide any work specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings.

- B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of fixtures, piping, devices, equipment, etc. Follow drawings as closely as possible, but arrange work to suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.
- C. The words “furnish”, “provide”, and/or “install” as used in these drawings and specifications are interpreted to include all material and labor necessary to complete the particular item, system, equipment, etc.
- D. Any omissions from either the drawings or specifications are unintentional. Contractor is responsible for notifying the Architect/Engineer of any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

1.18 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment to include, but not be limited to, valves, traps, cleanouts, motors, controllers and drain points. If required for accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility.
- B. Coordinate exact locations and size of access panels for each concealed device requiring service
- C. Access panels: Steel construction with 16 gauge frames and 18 gauge panels, factory primed with rust inhibiting paint, finish paint by Contractor. Provide suitable UL listed doors where installed in rated construction.
- D. Coordinate access panel locations with architectural construction.
- E. Access panels are not required for access to work located above a lift-out “T” bar type ceiling.

1.19 ELECTRICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH PLUMBING WORK

- A. Comply with Division 26.
- B. Where electrical characteristics of supplied equipment does not match that of scheduled equipment, it shall be the responsibility of the plumbing Contractor to coordinate changes with the Electrical Contractor and the Plumbing Contractor shall assume all extra costs.
- C. The Plumbing Contractor shall be responsible for electrical materials and termination of power at his supplied equipment where the electrical drawings indicate that this is not the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor.

1.20 PLUMBING WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Provide plumbing services as required for items furnished by other contractors or vendors as shown on the plumbing drawings. Include rough-ins and final connections to equipment. Locations of connections shown on the drawings are approximate and some adjustment of actual connection locations should be anticipated. Coordinate exact connection requirements.

Make final connections only after approval of the other contractor or vendor, in the contractor's or vendor's presence.

1. Natural Gas System- Provide complete gas piping supply from natural gas meter. Coordinate equipment gas requirements with supplier. Contractor is responsible for contacting natural gas supplier and complying with supplier connection and service piping requirements. Provide all required valves, regulators, accessories as shown on drawings.
2. Site Utilities- In general, work under this Division covers work to five feet outside buildings. Extend and connect work under this Division to site utilities as required.
3. Owner Furnished Equipment- Obtain exact plumbing requirements and rough-in locations for Owner furnished equipment. Provide complete plumbing installation for proper operation of equipment.

1.21 ALTERNATE BIDS

- A. Alternate Bids are described in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.22 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on a set of project contract drawings, herein after called the "record drawings."
- C. Accurately show the installed condition of plumbing work on record drawings.

1.23 PHASING OF THE WORK

- A. Schedule work in accordance with the relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

1.24 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - NOT USED

PART 3 - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 220000

SECTION 22 07 16 -PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 9 - Painting: Painting insulation jacket.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. North Carolina State Building Code with applicable local requirements (Code).
- B. NAIMA- North American Insulation Manufacturer's Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. When fire-performance characteristics are important requirements, verify surface-burning characteristics of insulation materials by an independent testing agency and require test report submittals.
- B. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Product Data: Provide product description, list of materials and thickness for each service and location.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. If retaining more than one type of insulation in this article, indicate where each type applies in insulation system schedules.
- B. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- D. See "Product Characteristics" Article in Evaluations for comparisons and temperature ranges for insulation material properties.
- E. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic.
- F. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement is suitable for temperatures from 100 to 1200 deg F (38 to 649 deg C) and for a smooth surface.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- C. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers: Owens-Corning, Knauf, Mansville.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
- D. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
- E. Minimum Service Temperature: -20 degrees F.
- F. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
- G. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- H. Vapor Barrier Jacket

- I. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
- J. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm inches.
- K. Secure with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
- L. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- M. Tie Wire: 18 gage stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- N. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- O. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- P. Fibrous Glass Fabric
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
- Q. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- R. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- S. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.2 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm inches.
 - d. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
 - e. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
 - f. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - g. Connections: Brush on solvent adhesive.
 - h. Covering Adhesive Mastic
 - i. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed
 - 1. Fabric: 6 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 2. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Stainless Steel Jacket: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Cold water piping.
 - 1. Insulate with glass fiber insulation.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
 - 3. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
 - 5. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
 - 6. For exterior applications, provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- D. Hot water piping:
 - 1. Insulated with glass fiber insulation.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.
 - 3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
 - 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
 - 5. Do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
 - 6. For exterior applications, provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- E. Waste piping traps subject to freezing:
 - 1. Insulated with glass fiber insulation.
 - 2. Insulate trap and 2 feet along length of adjoining pipe.
 - 3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
 - 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
 - 5. Bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. Inserts and Shields
 - 1. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 2. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

- 3. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- 4. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

G. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

H. For pipe exposed in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces, finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

3.3 TOLERANCE

A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.4 GLASS FIBER INSULATION SCHEDULE

	PIPING SYSTEMS	PIPE SIZE	THICKNESS
A.	Plumbing systems within Heated Building Envelope	Inch	Inch
	Domestic Hot Water Supply	All	1"
	Domestic Hot Water Recirc.	All	1"
	Domestic Cold Water	All	1"
B.	Plumbing systems outside Heated Building Envelope (attics, storage, etc)		
	Domestic Hot Water Supply	All	NC Plumbing Code
	Domestic Hot Water Recirc.	All	NC Plumbing Code
	Domestic Cold Water	All	NC Plumbing Code

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221113 – PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping system.
 - 1. Sanitary waste and vent.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Roof drains.

1.2 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with Code and local jurisdiction.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use only Code approved piping materials.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with Code.
- C. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

- D. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLENUMS

- A. This project includes ceiling return air plenums. All plumbing materials installed in plenums shall be suitably rated for such use.

2.2 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING, BELOW GRADE

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM F891 or ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2665 PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.3 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hub-less.
 - 1. Fittings: CISPI 301, hub-less cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket with stainless steel clamp and shield assembly.

2.4 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, soft.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.5 SERVICE PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2241.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM 2466 PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2846, solvent weld with ASTM 2564 solvent cement.

2.6 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.7 ROOF DRAIN PIPING, BURIED

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2665 PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.8 ROOF DRAIN PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hub-less.
 - 1. Fittings: CISPI 301, hub-less cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket with stainless steel clamp and shield assembly.

2.9 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Pipe Unions for Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.10 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers:
 - 1. Conform to code.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring, hot dip galvanized.
 - 3. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 4. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 5. Copper pipe support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- B. Hanger Rods: Steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, hot dip galvanized.

- C. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.11 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for pipes through non-fire rated beams, walls, footings, and floors: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
- B. Sealant for non-fire rated construction: Acrylic caulk.
- C. Sleeves for pipes through fire rated construction: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe. Provide suitable listed penetration assembly.

2.12 BALL VALVES

- A. Up to and including 3 inches:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Nibco, Grinnell, Milwaukee.
 - 2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 3. Construction, 2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80 Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, screwed ends.

2.13 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Nibco, Grinnell, Milwaukee.
 - 2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental.
 - 3. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, screwed ends.

2.14 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch with smooth edges.
- B. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.15 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed metallic detection ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.16 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code: Green- Plumbing valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Establish locations of the work of other trades and coordinate plumbing work accordingly.
- C. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with Code. Install all equipment and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use only approved materials for piping installed in plenum spaces.
- C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space. Coordinate plumbing pipe routing with the work of other trades.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- H. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Provide access doors where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- J. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 2 ft of cover.
- K. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly; coordinate flashing. Refer to Division 7.
- L. Support piping from building structure in an approved manner. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- M. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies. Meters to be per schedules.
- N. Paint unfinished exposed pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories. In addition, paint gas piping above accessible ceilings in color per Code. Refer to Division 9 for paint materials and methods.
- O. Install temperature and pressure gauges where indicated on drawings. Range on gauges should closely match service conditions. Where test pressures exceed pressure gauge range, install after the test has been successfully performed.
- P. Pipe Trench Excavation:
 - 1. Excavate pipe trench to indicated gradients, lines, depths and invert elevations in uniform width to provide working clearance on each side of pipe.
 - 2. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12" higher than top of pipe.
 - 3. Excavate trench 4" deeper than bottom of pipe to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
- Q. Pipe Trench Backfill
 - 1. Place, compact and shape bedding course to provide continuous support for pipes over unyielding bearing surfaces.
 - 2. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or subbase material, free of particles larger than 1" to a height of 12" over the pipe. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material in to final subgrade.
 - 3. Place backfill materials in layers not more than 4" in loose depth for materials compacted by hand-operated tampers. ASTM D1557 dry density compaction shall be as follows.

<u>Location</u>	<u>Maximum Dry Density</u>
b. Under slabs, structures, pavement, etc.	95%
c. Under walkways	92%
d. Under lawns, unpaved areas	85%
- R. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- S. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

- T. Sleeve pipes passing through rated or non-rated partitions, walls and floors. Smoke proof all penetrations rated or non-rated per Code. Provide suitable listed penetration assemblies for piping penetrating rated construction.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers to provide minimum 2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- B. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- C. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- D. Support vertical piping at every floor.
- E. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- F. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- G. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- H. Locate pipe supports in accordance with Code. Provide support spacing in accordance with Code.
- I. Secure water and waste piping connections at fixtures to eliminate any movement within wall.

3.5 SLEEVES

- A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- C. Extend sleeves through floors one inch above finished floor level. Calk sleeves.
- D. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with insulation and calk. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- E. Install chrome plated steel or chrome plated brass escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.6 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install ball, or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

- D. Install ball, or butterfly valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage in accordance with codes. Maintain gradients.
- B. Slope water piping minimum 0.25 percent and arrange to drain at low points.

3.8 TESTING OF PIPING

- A. Testing indicated are minimum requirements. Provide all additional testing as required by Code and local jurisdiction.
- B. Domestic water piping: Hydrostatically test at 125 psi for a period of four hours with no pressure loss. Remake any joints found to leak. Caulking not allowed..
- C. Waste and vent piping: Subject entire system to a minimum head of 10 feet for a minimum period of three hours. Remake any joints found to leak. Caulking not allowed.
- D. Roof drain piping: Fill entire system to highest roof outlet and sustain a constant level for a minimum period of three hours. Remake any joints found to leak. Caulking not allowed.

3.9 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Disinfect domestic water piping in accordance with Code and local health department requirements.
- C. Provide certification of acceptance of disinfection by local code authority.

3.10 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Extend waste piping as required and connect to site sewer. Coordinate invert and connection requirements. Refer to Section 220000 for additional requirements.
- B. Extend water piping as required and connect to site water supply. Install approved backflow preventer as required by Code. Coordinate connection requirements. Refer to Section 220000 for additional requirements.

3.11 PIPE & VALVE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction,

and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs.

- B. Install tags on valves with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic tape markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- E. Install ceiling tacks in lay-in tile at valve locations.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221114 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Floor Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hose bibs.
- D. Hydrants.
- E. Backflow preventers.
- F. Water hammer arrestors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes for all products listed in paragraph 1.1 above.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Specialties specifications are general in nature and are intended to denote standard of quality. See Drawing Schedules for specific fixture sizes, arrangement, etc.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers: Zurn, Josam, J.R. Smith
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Exterior Traffic Areas: Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover. Provide concrete grade pad at unsurfaced areas.
- D. Exterior Non-traffic Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and brass flush cleanout plug. Provide concrete grade pad at unsurfaced areas.
- E. Interior Finished Floor Areas: Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored nickel bronze cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed nickel bronze cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- F. Interior Finished Wall Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- G. Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Sioux Chief, Precision Plumbing Products, Josam.

- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. ANSI A112.26.1; copper construction, piston type sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range 34 to 250 degrees F and maximum 150 psi working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install floor drains and floor sinks flush with floor and at elevation to promote proper drainage.
- C. Where required by Code, provide trap primer for floor drains.
- D. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- E. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- F. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- G. Install wall hydrants and hose bibs in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Fasten securely to wall. Where required make provision to prevent freezing.
- H. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; janitor rooms, premise isolation, irrigation systems, hose bibs, and hydrants.
- I. Install water hammer arrestors on hot and cold water branch supply piping to fixtures in locations as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 221114

SECTION 223300 – WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electric Water Heaters, Integral Storage
- B. Expansion Tanks
- C. Domestic Hot Water Circulators

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 1- General.
- B. Division 26 - Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Installation instructions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified.
- C. Ensure products and installation of specified products are in conformance with recommendations and requirements of the following organizations.
 - 1. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA)
 - 3. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
- D. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to, NSF, NFPA 70, ASHRAE 90.1, UL 174 requirements for water heaters.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products in accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOMESTIC ELECTRIC WATER HEATER

- A. Manufacturer: Refer to Plumbing Schedules.

- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Type: UL 174, ASHRAE 90.1, factory assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
- D. Performance: See Drawing Schedules.
- E. Tank: Glass lined welded steel, thermally insulated with a minimum 2” of polyurethane encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacked, baked on enamel finish.
- F. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat, externally adjustable, flanged or screwed-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
- G. Accessories: Brass water connections and dip tube, drain valve, magnesium anode and ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve, diaphragm expansion tank.

2.2 DIAPHRAM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturer: Amtrol, State, Taco.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ASME Code, supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible diaphragm sealed into tank and steel legs or saddle.
- D. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air charging fitting, tank drain, precharge to 12 psig.
- E. Size: Refer to drawings.

2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMP

- A. Manufacturer: Refer to Plumbing Schedules.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Construction: Style and arrangement as indicated on drawings.
- D. Performance: See drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and to UL requirements. Provide dielectric unions, shutoff valves and expansion tank on piping connections to heater.

- B. For gas fired water heaters, install flue venting and combustion air venting in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical work to achieve operating system. Where indicated, install hot water circulation pump and accessories.
- D. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor to provide proper power supply as applicable.
- E. Start up water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Commission water heaters and document proper operation.
- G. Provide Owner training in proper operation and maintenance of water heaters. Submit documentation of Owner representative(s) attending training.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224213 – GENERAL PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Service sinks.

1.2 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Fixture specifications are general in nature and are intended to denote standard of quality. See Drawing Schedules for specific fixture sizes, arrangement, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks. Refer to Division 6.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.
- B. Review architectural drawings for arrangement of toilet and bath accessories. Refer to Division 10.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons. Solidly secure water supplies to wall.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Mount accessible fixtures in accordance with Code accessibility and ADA requirements.
- E. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall hangers and bolts.
- F. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Division 7, color to match fixture.
- G. Solidly attach water closets to floor.
- H. Install all faucets and fixtures with hot water connection on left side, cold water connection on right side with respect to user.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjusting installed work: Conform to provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning installed work: Conform to provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protection of work: Conform to provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures.

3.8 SCHEDULES

- A. Fixture Heights: Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as indicated on drawings. Comply with Code accessibility and ADA requirements as indicated.

B. Fixture Rough-In: See Drawing Schedule.

END OF SECTION 224213

SECTION 224173 – WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water coolers.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 1- General.
- B. Division 22 - Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ARI 1010 - Drinking Fountains and Self-Contained Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water coolers indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Installation instructions.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products in accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER

- A. Manufacturer: Oasis, Haws, Elkay
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. ARI 1010; arrangement as indicated on drawings.
- D. Performance: See Drawing Schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install water coolers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to UL requirements. Provide dielectric unions and shutoff valves to cooler.
- B. Install and secure water coolers in place with wall hangers and bolts. Coordinate with electrical to provide concealed power supply.
- C. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical work to achieve operating system.

END OF SECTION 224713

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

Mechanical work shall be defined by drawings numbered with the prefix “M-“, the general provision of the Contract including General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification sections, and Division-23 Mechanical Specifications.

Engineer of Record for Division 23 is James R. Benson, III, PE, CBHF Engineers, PLLC, 2246 Yaupon Drive, Wilmington, NC 28401.



02-09-2024

SECTION 230000 – GENERAL MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work shall include furnishing, installing and testing the equipment and materials specified in other sections of the Mechanical Specifications and shown on the Drawings. It is the intent of these Specifications that the mechanical systems shall be suitable in every way for the intended usage. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.
- B. Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections bound herewith are a component part of Division 23 specifications. Comply with all provisions, details and instructions of these sections in the accomplishment of work covered under Division 23.
- C. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete mechanical systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- D. Where Sub-Contracts are used to perform portions of the work, division of labor between sub trades is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- E. The general scope work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing, coordinating, and installing the following:
 - 1. Heating, air conditioning and ventilation equipment.
 - 2. Ductwork, air distribution.
 - 3. HVAC piping, specialties and equipment.
 - 4. Controls and wiring.
 - 5. Testing and balancing.
- F. Visit all areas of the site, buildings and structures (as applicable) in which work under these sections is to be performed. Inspect carefully the existing conditions prior to bidding. Bid submission is evidence that the Contractor has examined the site and existing conditions, understands conditions under which the work will be performed, and takes full responsibility for complete knowledge of all factors governing the work.
- G. Schedule all service interruptions in existing facilities at the Owner's convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Obtain prior approval for each interruption.
- H. Thoroughly test all mechanical systems at the completion of work and make any minor correction changes or adjustments necessary for all the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 7- Firestopping and flashing.

- B. Division 9- Painting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Clearly indicate proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions in shop drawings. Summarize all deviations from the specified quality, functionality, appearance or performance of proposed equipment and/or materials in the preface of each submittal. Include documentation to support deviations.
- C. Provide descriptive data on all materials and equipment as required to ascertain compliance with Specifications.
- D. Design layout shown on drawings is based on physical sizes of reputable equipment manufacturers. If equipment other than models indicated is installed, any resulting conflicts with space, maintenance access, clearances or codes are the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at his expense.
- E. Where specific models and manufacturers of materials and equipment are specified, substitutions as allowed by the specifications and State law will be considered. Substitutions must be equivalent in quality, function, suitability and arrangement to specified equipment. Architect/Engineer to have final authority as to equivalency of substitutions.
- F. Equipment model numbers noted in these specifications or on the drawings are intended to establish a minimum standard of quality and do not necessarily relate to specific options or arrangement as shown. Provide equipment with all standard features and optional features as stated and arranged as shown on the drawings.
- G. Where seismic design for supports is required, submit installation details for supports and engineering analysis as specified.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with all applicable state and local codes, standards and regulations.
- B. Furnish all materials and labor which is be required for compliance with codes, standards and regulations, whether specifically mentioned in these specifications or shown on the drawings.
- C. Obtain required construction permit from the authority having jurisdiction and arrange, at the proper time, for all inspections required by such authority. Pay all permit and inspection costs required.

1.5 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Contractor is responsible for coordination of work between trades. Provide fully complete and functional systems.

- B. Compare mechanical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades.
- C. Coordinate mechanical installation with the work of other trades. Report any pertinent discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for any necessary revisions. Before starting any construction, make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. No extras will be allowed for rework of uncoordinated installations.
- D. Determine exact route and location of each mechanical item prior to fabrication and/or installation. Adjust location of ducts, piping and equipment, etc., to accommodate interferences anticipated and encountered.
- E. Right of Way: General priority for right of way is as follows:
 - 1. Items located per regulatory requirement.
 - 2. Piping with pitch requirement (plumbing drains, etc.).
 - 3. Ductwork.
 - 4. Piping without pitch requirement.
 - 5. Electrical wiring (conduits, etc.).
- F. Arrange all work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement.
- G. Provide clearance and easy access to any equipment which requires periodic maintenance. Arrange ducts, piping and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging doors and access panels.

1.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

- A. Provide all new materials unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. Manufacturers and models listed in drawings and specifications are used for layout and to convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired. Listed examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and are not intended to restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name.
- C. Adjust layout, system connections and coordinate with other trades as required to properly install equivalent products.
- D. Where equivalent products are submitted, include all associated costs related to substitution in bid.
- E. Furnish materials bearing the manufacturer's name and trade name. Provide UL label where a UL standard has been established for the particular material.
- F. Furnish standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of equipment types required for the work. Use the manufacturer's latest approved design.

- G. Use the same manufacturer for equipment and materials of the same general type throughout the work to obtain uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.
- H. Protect equipment and materials from dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury and theft at all times during construction. Provide covers or shelter as required.
- I. If materials or equipment are damaged at any time prior to final acceptance of the work, repair such damage at no additional cost. If materials or equipment are damaged by water, provide replacement no additional cost.
- J. Follow manufacturer's directions completely in the delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of any conflicts between any requirements of the contract documents and manufacturer's directions. Obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. The Contractor is responsible for correction of any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or written instructions from the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.
- K. Repair any damage to factory applied paint finish using touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer. Repaint entire damaged panel or section per the field painting specifications in Division 9 at no additional cost.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to individual mechanical sections and Division 1.

1.8 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install mechanical work in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code (NCSBC). The Contractor shall provide any and all seismic restraint details and calculations that may be required by the NCSBC and/or the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Requirements for restraints are detailed in the NCSBC. All tables and references shall conform to building's location. Restraints shall be per Seismic Performance Category stated on Architectural Drawings.
- C. The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina to design seismic restraint elements required for this project. The Engineer's calculations, bearing his professional seal, shall accompany shop drawings and shall demonstrate Code compliance including certification that the seismic system components comply with the testing requirements of NCSBC Section 1708.5. Calculations and shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the purchasing of materials, equipment, systems and assemblies. Internal seismic restraint elements of manufactured equipment shall be certified by a professional engineer retained by the manufacturer. Such certificate applies only to internal elements of the equipment. All equipment anchorage requirements shall be coordinated with the building structure and shall be compatible thereto. All such anchorages shall be subject to the review and approval of the project's structural engineer.

- D. The Professional Engineer retained for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation to comply with the Special Inspections requirement of the Code. This engineer shall provide written verification of compliance of the installation with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall be submitted as a Special Inspections Report and shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspections by other than this engineer are not acceptable.
- E. Review of the seismic design computations and shop drawings by the Architect/Engineer or his agent shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to comply with the seismic or any other requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code.

1.9 PAINTING

- A. Refer to Division 9.
- B. Protect sensors, controllers, etc. against painting. Do not install thermostats, devices or trim until painting is complete.

1.10 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Location of mechanical work is shown on the drawings as accurately as possible. Field verify all measurements to insure that the work suits the surrounding structure, trim, finishes and/or construction. Provide adjustment as necessary.
- B. Make minor relocations of work prior to installation as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

1.11 SUPERVISION

- A. Contractor to provide an authorized and competent representative to constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. Insofar as possible, keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration.
- B. Representatives of Architect/Engineer, Owner, and local inspection authorities will make inspections during the progress of the work. Contractor to accommodate such inspections and correct deficiencies noted.

1.12 QUALITY AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Contractor to employ skilled tradesmen, laborers and supervisors. Final product to present a neat, well finished, and professional installation.
- B. Remove and replace any work considered substandard quality in the judgement of the Architect/Engineer.

1.13 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling as required to complete the work under this Division.
- B. Contractor is responsible for investigating conditions prior to excavating and to exercise care during the excavation to avoid any utilities or other objects which may or may not be shown on the drawings.
- C. Excavate so as not to endanger or damage existing utilities and structures. If damage occurs, repair damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.
- D. Lay out location of all ditching at grade and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior excavating.
- E. Remove and dispose of all surplus earth from the site.
- F. Provide suitable backfill materials as required.
- G. Perform excavation, trenching and shoring in accordance with rules and regulations set forth in Article XXI, Bulletin 1 "Trenching" as published in a separate bulletin by the North Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Standards and Inspection Construction Bureau.
- H. Bid excavation work as unclassified with no extra payment for removal of rock, unsuitable soils, etc.

1.14 CLOSING IN WORK

- A. Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been inspected, tested and approved by authorities having jurisdiction over the work. Uncover any such work for inspection and/or test at no additional cost. Restore the work to its original condition after inspection and/or test at no additional cost.

1.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform all cutting and patching necessary to install work under this Division.
- B. Perform cutting and patching in professional, workmanlike manner.
- C. Arrange work to minimize cutting and patching.
- D. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns or any other structural members without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of piping, wiring or ductwork.
- F. Patching material to match material removed.
- G. Restore patched surface to its original appearance at completion of patching.

- H. Where waterproofed surfaces are patched, maintain integrity of waterproofing.
- I. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

1.16 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings and specifications under this Division are complementary each to the other. Provide any work specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings.
- B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of fixtures, piping, devices, equipment, etc. Follow drawings as closely as possible, but arrange work to suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.
- C. The words “furnish”, “provide”, and/or “install” as used in these drawings and specifications are interpreted to include all material and labor necessary to complete the particular item, system, equipment, etc.
- D. Any omissions from either the drawings or specifications are unintentional. Contractor is responsible for notifying the Architect/Engineer of any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

1.17 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment to include, but not be limited to, valves, traps, cleanouts, motors, controllers, and dampers. If required for accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility. Lack of access doors on drawings does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to provide access doors, if needed to properly service equipment.
- B. Coordinate exact locations and size of access panels for each concealed device requiring service.
- C. Access panels: Steel construction with 16 gauge frames and 18 gauge panels, factory primed with rust inhibiting paint, finish paint by Contractor. Provide suitable UL listed doors where installed in rated construction.
- D. Coordinate access panel locations with architectural construction.
- E. Access panels are not required for access to work located above a lift-out “T” bar type ceiling.

1.18 ELECTRICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTS

- A. Comply with Division 26. Any required Division 23 electrical work not specifically specified to be furnished by Division 26 Contractor shall be provided by Division 23 Contractor.
- B. All electrical work performed Division 23 shall comply with Division 26 specification requirements.

- C. Coordinate electrical interface of supplied mechanical equipment with electrical system. Division 26 electrical work for mechanical systems is based on values scheduled on mechanical drawings. Division 23 Contractor is responsible for any costs to modify the contracted electrical work to service equipment with electrical characteristics different than those scheduled.

1.19 MECHANICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Provide mechanical services as required for items furnished by other contractors or vendors as shown on the Drawings. Actual requirements may vary from Drawings. Coordinate with equipment installed. Make final connections only after approval of the other contractor or vendor, in the contractor's or vendor's presence.

1.20 ALTERNATE BIDS

- A. Alternate Bids, IF ANY, are described in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.21 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on a set of project contract drawings, herein after called the "record drawings."
- C. Record drawings shall accurately show the installed condition of mechanical work.

1.22 PHASING OF THE WORK

- A. Schedule work in accordance with the relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

1.23 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 230000

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Heat-transfer coils.
 - 4. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- C. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Record log of duct leakage tests submitted to designer and/or commissioning agent upon completion.
- G. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBBS.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBBS.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBBS as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- M. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

- N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed (where applicable).
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - g. Ceilings are installed.
 - h. Windows and doors are installed.
 - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
 - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
 - g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
 - h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
 - i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
 - j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the AABC/NEBBS procedures and requirements of this Section.

- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts. Mark exterior of repaired duct insulation with location of test holes for Commissioning purposes.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish damaged during TAB.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.

- a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 4. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated maximum airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- C. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 - 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 - 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.
 - 7. Adjust expansion tank pressure to make-up water pressure.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - 1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.

3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

D. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

E. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:

1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no diversity:

1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

- a. Measure total water flow.

- 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
- 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
- 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

- b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

- 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
- 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
- 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
- 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
- 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

- c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

4. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
5. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
6. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
7. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.

8. Verify that memory stops have been set.

- D. For systems with diversity:
 1. Determine diversity factor.
 2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
 3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.

- 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
- c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
 5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
 6. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
 7. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
 8. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
 9. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
 10. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
 11. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.

4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.
- C. Record final motor speed or frequency at balanced conditions in addition to nameplate speed.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop for coils.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.

3.11 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.

3.13 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.

6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units (as applicable).
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

- j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - i. Return airflow in cfm.
 - j. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - k. Return-air damper position.
 - l. Pressure set-point in inches wg.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

- h. Water flow rate in gpm.
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Pressure set-point in inches wg.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.

- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

I. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Service.
- d. Make and size.
- e. Model number and serial number.
- f. Water flow rate in gpm.
- g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
- i. Pump rpm.
- j. Impeller diameter in inches.
- k. Motor make and frame size.
- l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.
- l. Pressure set-point in feet of head or psig.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.

- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager and commissioning authority. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- B. Verification of TAB will include limited readings of 10% of equipment.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. At second inspection up to 100% of equipment may be checked.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, Owner may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 -MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Ductwork insulation.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 9 - Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- B. Section 23 31 13 – Ductwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- C. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic.
- D. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER PIPE INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Owens-Corning, Knauf, Halstead.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C335, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Minimum Service Temperature: -20 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
 - 4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm inches.
 - 3. Secure with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
 - 4. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
- E. Tie Wire: 18 gage stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- G. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- H. Fibrous Glass Fabric
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.

- I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.2 CELLULAR FOAM PIPE INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Armstrong, Rubatex, Halstead.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C534; flexible, cellular elastomeric, molded or sheet.
 - 1. 'K' Value: ASTM C177 or C518; 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 4. Maximum Moisture Absorbption: ASTM D1056; 1.0 percent (pipe) by volume, 1.0 percent (sheet) by volume.
 - 5. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.20 perm inches.
 - 6. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
 - 7. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
 - 8. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- D. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.
- E. Weatherproof Elastomeric Foam Coating: Air dried, latex finish coating, compatible with insulation, in color selected by Architect.

2.3 PIPE JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off white color.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - 3. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm inches.
 - 4. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
 - 5. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
 - 6. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - 7. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
 - 8. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed
 - 1. Fabric: 8 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 2. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A167, Type 304 stainless steel.

1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

2.4 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE BLANKET

- A. Manufacturers: Owens-Corning, Knauf, Certaineed.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 1. 'K' value : ASTM C518, 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
 2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F.
 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.50 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.
 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- E. Vapor Barrier Tape: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage (1.5 mm).

2.5 ELASTOMERIC DUCT LINER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Insulation: NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, pliable anti-microbial elastomeric acoustical and thermal duct liner.
- B. 'K' value : ASTM C518, 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
- C. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
- D. Maximum Velocity : 4,000 fpm.
- E. Minimum Noise Reduction Criteria: ASTM C1071 0.60 for 1 inch thickness.
- F. Adhesive: Water based, compatible with insulation.
- G. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, welded with press-on head.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Hot water piping above 90 deg F:
 - 1. Insulated with glass fiber insulation.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.
 - 3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
 - 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
 - 5. In exposed areas in mechanical rooms, provide canvas jacket.
 - 6. Do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
 - 7. For exterior applications, provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- D. Insulated condensate drains and refrigerant piping:
 - 1. Insulate with cellular foam insulation.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with miter cut sections of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
 - 3. Seal joints with elastomeric foam adhesive.
 - 4. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
 - 5. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
 - 6. Finish insulation exposed to weather with weatherproof coating.
- E. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 2. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 3. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 4. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- F. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

3.3 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.

4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:
1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- D. External Duct Insulation Application:
1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
- E. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
1. Install strictly per Manufacturer guidelines.
 2. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.
 3. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA Standards for spacing.
 4. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
 5. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
 6. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.4 TOLERANCE

- A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Paint insulation jacket. Color as indicated in ASME A13.1. Refer to Division 9.

3.6 GLASS FIBER INSULATION SCHEDULE

PIPING SYSTEMS	PIPE SIZE		THICKNESS
	Inch		Inch
Heating Systems			
Heating Water Supply and Return	Up to 2	1	
	2 -1/2" & larger		2

3.7 CELLULAR FOAM PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

PIPING SYSTEMS	PIPE SIZE Inch	THICKNESS Inch
Cooling Systems		
Condensate Drains from cooling coils	All	1/2"
Refrigerant Piping	Conditioned space	3/4"
Refrigerant Piping	Unconditioned space	1-1/2"

3.8 FLEXIBLE GLASS FIBER DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

SUPPLY, RETURN AND OUTSIDE AIR INTAKE DUCTS	THICKNESS
Concealed Above Ceilings Or In Chases Within Conditioned Space	1" thick, min.
Concealed in attics or other non-conditioned space	2" thick (R-8.0).

3.9 ELASTOMERIC DUCT LINER INSULATION SCHEDULE

SUPPLY, RETURN AND OUTSIDE AIR INTAKE DUCTS	THICKNESS
Rectangular Ducts exposed in finished areas and mechanical rooms	1" thick.
Return Air Plenums at Air Handling Equipment	1" thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 - BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building Automation and Control Systems with related hardware, wiring and programming extended from existing building BAS. All new work shall be fully compatible with existing control network and programming.
- B. Work Required Under Division 26 Related to This Section:
 - 1. Power wiring to line side of motor starters, disconnects or variable frequency drives.
 - 2. Smoke detectors and other devices relating to fire alarm system. See Division 26 for work to be accomplished under this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for a complete and operating Building Automation System (BAS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Shop drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, sequences of operation, control system bus layout and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings.
- C. Submit samples of proposed graphical user interface (GUI) for review and approval.
- D. Upon completion of the work, provide three complete sets of 'as-built' drawings and other project-specific documentation in 3-ring hard-backed binders and in pdf on approved electronic media.
- E. Any deviations from these specifications or the work indicated on the drawings shall be clearly identified in the Submittals.

1.4 AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS

- A. All products of the BAS shall be provided with the following agency approvals, where the approval applies to each product. Verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided on request, with the submittal package. Systems or products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable.

1. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001, BACnet
3. Uniform Building Code (UBC), including local amendments
4. National Electric Code (NEC)
5. Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Rules and Regulations, Volume II July 1986 Part 15 Class A Radio Frequency Devices
6. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices
7. UL 504 - Industrial Control Equipment
8. UL 506 - Specialty Transformers
9. UL 910 - Test Method for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Used in Air-Handling Spaces
10. UL 916 - Energy Management Systems All
11. UL 1449 – Transient Voltage Suppression
12. Standard Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical - Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
13. EIA/ANSI 232-E - Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange
14. EIA 455 - Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Connecting and Terminating Devices
15. IEEE C62.41- Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
16. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
17. NEMA 250 -Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
18. NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial Controls and Systems
19. NEMA ST 1 - Specialty Transformers
20. NCSBC Compliance, Energy: Performance of control system shall meet or surpass the requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-1999.

1.5 SOFTWARE OWNERSHIP

The Owner shall have full ownership and full access rights for all network management, operating system server, engineering and programming software required for the ongoing maintenance and operation of the BAS. CDs and full printed manuals shall be provided with all software that is used on the project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain integrity of shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain integrity of shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to insure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers, and structural and architectural features. It shall be the responsibility of the Control System Installer and the Mechanical Contractor to provide controllers that meet the plans and specifications, as well as the customer's intent of the project. Coordination meetings with the designer, Control System Installer and the Mechanical Contractor and owner will be held early in the project.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The manufacturer of the BAS digital controllers shall, if requested, provide documentation supporting compliance with ISO-9001 (Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation and Servicing).
- B. The Control System Installer shall have a full service DDC office within 135 miles of project site. This office shall be staffed with applications engineers, software engineers and field technicians. This office shall maintain parts inventory and shall have all testing and diagnostic equipment necessary to support this Work, as well as staff trained in the use of this equipment.
- C. Single Source Responsibility of Supplier: The Control System Installer shall be responsible for the complete installation and proper operation of the control system. The Control System Installer shall exclusively be in the regular and customary business of design, installation and service of computerized building management systems similar in size and complexity to the system specified. The Control System Installer shall be the manufacturer of the primary DDC system components or shall have been the authorized representative for the primary DDC components manufacturer for at least 5 years. All control panels shall be assembled by the Control System Installer in a UL-Certified 508A panel shop. It shall be the responsibility of the Control System Installer to verify if any other controllers are provided with equipment that it meet the plans and specifications, as well as the customer's intent of the project.
- D. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.

1.10 SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE –

- A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

Actuator	Control device that opens or closes valve or damper in response to control signal.
AI	Analog Input
AO	Analog Output
Analog	Continuously variable state over stated range of values
ASC	Application Specific Controller
AUC	Advance Unitary Controller

AVAVC	Advance Variable Air Volume Controller
BAC	Building Automation Controller
BAS	Building Automation System
DDC	Direct Digital Control
Discrete	Binary or digital state
DI	Discrete Input
DO	Discrete Output
FC	Fail Closed position of control device or actuator. Device moves to closed position on loss of control signal or energy source.
FO	Fail open (position of control device or actuator). Device moves to open position on loss of control signal or energy source.
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
IDC	Interoperable Digital Controller
LAN	Local Area Network
Modulating	Movement of a control device through an entire range of values, proportional to an infinitely variable input value.
Motorized	Control device with actuator
NAC	Network Area Controller
NC	Normally closed position of switch after control signal is removed or normally closed position of manually operated valves or dampers.
NO	Normally open position of switch after control signal is removed; or the open position of a controlled valve or damper after the control signal is removed; or the usual position of a manually operated valve.
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OSS	Operating System Server, host for system graphics, alarms, trends, etc.
Operator	Same as actuator
PC	Personal Computer
PEC	Programmable Equipment Controller
Peer-to-Peer	Mode of communication between controllers in which each device connected to network has equal status and each shares its database values with all other devices connected to network
P	Proportional control; control mode with continuous linear relationship between observed input signal and final controlled output element.
PI	Proportional-Integral control, control mode with continuous proportional output plus additional change in output based on both amount and duration of change in controller variable (reset control).
PICS	BACnet Product Interoperability Compliance Statement
PID	Proportional-Integral-Derivative control, control mode with continuous correction of final controller output element versus input signal based on proportional error, its time history (reset) and rate at which it's changing (derivative).
Point	Analog or discrete instrument with addressable database value
UNT	Unitary Equipment Controller
WAN	Wide Area Network

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed processing global Direct Digital Control (DDC) System utilizing flat communications scheme. System shall be BACnet/IP based, complying with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012 protocol, and communicating using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected by a Local Area Network (LAN) to distributed processing, standalone control units (UNTs) operating in a multiuser, multitasking environment and programmed to control HVAC and other systems, as shown on the Drawings.
- C. The system shall include at least one Building Automation Controller (BAC) to provide a remote user interface on Owner's LAN or WAN using a standard Web browser as hereinafter specified.
- D. DDC system shall use ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol. Comply with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012 for all controls hardware and software.

2.2 BUILDING AUTOMATION CONTROLLER (EXISTING SHELL SYSTEM)

- A. Building automation controller is existing as a part of building shell construction and shall be OEM or standalone BACnet device providing management monitoring and intercommunication between control sensors, individual unitary controllers (UNTs) and control devices.
- B. All upfit control hardware and software shall be compatible and integrated with shell building automation controller.
- C. See Drawings for control points and devices to be monitored and managed via BAC.

2.3 UNITARY EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

- A. Each building HVAC system as indicated shall be provided with factory-installed dedicated OEM unitary controller (UNT) pre-programmed to achieve sequences of operation indicated on Drawings.
- B. Controllers shall be native BACnet using ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 protocol and communicating via ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- C. Comply with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012 for all hardware and software. Application specific controllers (ASCs) utilizing firmware logic are prohibited.
- D. OEM unit controllers that do not comply with and support the I/O points and sequences of operation indicated on drawings are unacceptable and consequently the associated HVAC equipment is unacceptable.

E. Controller requirements:

1. USB communications port for connection to a PC.
2. Management of input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.
3. Real time clock with capability to:
 - 1) Synchronize with a NTP server for automatic time synchronization
 - 2) Accept a BACnet time synchronization command for automatic time synchronization.
 - 3) Automatically adjust for daylight savings time if applicable.
4. Data sharing between networked system controllers.
5. Continuous status checking of controller processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, perform the following:
 - a. Assume a predetermined failure mode.
 - b. Generate an alarm notification.
 - c. Create a retrievable file of the state of all applicable memory locations at the time of the failure.
 - d. Automatically reset system controller to return to a normal operating mode.
6. Rated for operation at -40 F to 122 F ambient conditions.
7. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communications and processor.
8. On-board display indicating current operating mode.
9. Modular wiring terminal connections.
10. DIN mounting.
11. BACnet Test Labs (BTL) Listing: Building Controller (B-BC), Protocol Revision 14 minimum.

2.4 CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Wall Mount Room Temperature sensors: Each room temperature sensor shall provide temperature indication to the digital controller, provide the capability for a software-limited occupant set point adjustment (warmer-cooler slider bar or switch) and limited operation override capability. Room Temperature Sensors shall be 20,000-ohm thermistor type with a temperature range of -40 to 140 degrees F. The sensor shall be complete with a decorative cover and suitable for mounting over a standard electrical utility box. These devices shall have an accuracy of 0.5 degrees, F., over the entire range. Provide unoccupied override button and setpoint adjustment on all sensors except those located in classrooms and public spaces.
- B. Duct-mounted and Outside Air Temperature Sensors: 20,000-ohm thermistor temperature sensors with an accuracy of $\pm 0.2^{\circ}\text{C}$. Outside air sensors shall include an integral sun shield. Duct-mounted sensors shall have an insertion measuring probe of a length appropriate for the duct size, with a temperature range of -40 to 160 degrees F. The sensor shall include a utility box and a gasket to prevent air leakage and vibration noise. For all mixed air and preheat air applications, install bendable averaging duct sensors with a minimum 8 - foot long sensor element. Averaging duct sensor shall be of substantial length to cover full duct or coil area. Pipe mount sensors shall be sized for the pipe being installed. Strap-on sensors are not allowed. These devices shall have accuracy of 0.5 degrees, F., over the entire range.
- C. Humidity sensors shall be thin-film capacitive type sensor with on-board nonvolatile memory, accuracy to plus or minus two percent (2%) at 0 to 90% RH, 12 - 30 VDC input voltage, analog output (0 - 10 VDC or 4 - 20mA output). Operating range shall be 0 to 100% RH and 32 to 140

degree F. Sensors shall be selected for wall, duct or outdoor type installation as appropriate. Combination room temperature/humidity sensors are acceptable.

- D. Carbon Dioxide Sensors (CO₂): Sensors shall utilize Non-dispersive infrared technology (N.D.I.R.), repeatable to plus or minus 20 PPM. Sensor range shall be 0 - 2000 PPM. Accuracy shall be plus or minus five percent (5%) or 75 PPM, whichever is greater. Response shall be less than one minute. Input voltage shall be 20 to 30 VAC or DC. Output shall be 0 - 10 VDC. Sensor shall be wall or duct mounted type, as appropriate for the application, housed in a high impact plastic enclosure. Combination room temperature/CO₂ sensors are acceptable.
- E. Current Sensitive Switches: Solid state, split core current switch that operates when the current level (sensed by the internal current transformer) exceeds the adjustable trip point. Current switch to include an integral LED for indication of trip condition and a current level below trip set point. Combination current switch/control relays are allowed.
- F. Differential Analog (duct) Static Pressure Transmitters Provide a pressure transmitter with integral capacitance type sensing and solid-state circuitry. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1% of full range; range shall be selected for the specific application. Provide zero and span adjustment capability. Device shall have integral static pickup tube.
- G. Differential Air Pressure Switches: Provide SPDT type, UL-approved, and selected for the appropriate operating range where applied. Switches shall have adjustable setpoints and barbed pressure tips.
- H. Pipe Temperature sensing elements: 20,000-ohm thermister temperature sensors with an accuracy of ±1% accuracy. Their range shall be 5 to 250 deg. F. Limited range sensors shall be acceptable provided they are capable of sensing the range expected for the point at the specified accuracy. Thermal wells with heat conductive gel shall be included.
- I. Emergency Stop Switches: Provide toggle-type switch with normally-closed contact. Switch shall be labeled "AIR HANDLER EMERGENCY SHUTOFF, NORMAL - OFF."
- J. Control Power Transformers: Provide step-down transformers for all DDC controllers and devices as required. Transformers shall be sized for the load, but shall be sized for 50 watts, minimum. Transformers shall be UL listed Class 2 type, for 120VAC/24VAC operation.
- K. Line voltage protection: All DDC system control panels that are powered by 120 VAC circuits shall be provided with surge protection. This protection is in addition to any internal protection provided by the manufacturer. The protection shall meet UL, ULC 1449, IEEE C62.41B. A grounding conductor, (minimum 12 AWG), shall be brought to each control panel. . The surge protector shall be mounted external to the enclosure, within reach or right next to the enclosure.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project drawing set.

- B. Controls shall be installed by factory qualified Control System Installer as a part of the Mechanical Contract.
- C. Mechanical equipment that is normally wired before installation shall be furnished completely wired and verified by the Control System Installer to meet the plans, specs, A&E and Owners intent. Any required field control wiring will be furnished and installed by the Control System Installer.
- D. All control devices mounted on the face of control panels shall be clearly identified as to function and system served with permanently engraved phenolic labels.
- E. OEM shall be responsible for coordination between BAC and OEM UNT and TSTAT controls to ensure that required control interface is implemented, resulting in full interoperability between OEM equipment and BAS. OEM shall furnish qualified Controls technicians to accomplish this work.
- F. Control System Installer shall coordinate with Owner's IT staff to provide remote communication connections to BAS. Obtain network access location and configuration requirements prior to finalizing hardware and software.
- G. During Construction period after controls are started, Controls System Installer shall provide dedicated temporary internet service to allow remote access to BAS for testing and commissioning prior to completion of Owner network connection. This service shall remain in force until BAS is turned over to Owner and Owner's remote access capability is fully operational.

3.2 WIRING

- A. All electrical control wiring shall be the responsibility of the Control System Installer. There must be room in conduit or knockout with seal to allow for adding new cables in the future
- B. Line voltage electrical connections to control equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Control System Installer. Circuits shall be extended from designated breakers in panels or from existing control power supplies.
- C. Low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Control System Installer.
- D. All line and low voltage control wiring shall be in accordance with Division 26 specifications, the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.
- E. Refer to Division 26 Specifications and Drawings for availability and locations of control power sources and Mechanical Contractor responsibilities related to electrical work.

3.3 PROGRAMMING

- A. Control System Installer shall provide all programming of controllers to achieve the Sequence of Operations indicated on the Drawings or specified herein.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Upon completion of the installation, Control System Installer shall:
 - 1. Load all system software and start-up the system.
 - 2. Perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging
 - 3. Complete all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.
 - 4. Perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. Testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation. These tests shall be provided in writing via Performance Verification documentation and included in IOM documents.
- B. The control system and graphics shall be reviewed by the Owner for input and/or acceptance of the graphics. This also includes correctness.
- C. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the Control System Installer has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.5 OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. At such time acceptable performance of the Control System hardware and software has been established, the Control System Installer shall provide on-site operator instruction to the Owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.
- B. Provide instruction session to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the BAS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the BAS shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation. Administrative username and password shall be provided for the station database and the Platform.

3.6 WARRANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance.
- B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the BAS due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly repaired or replaced at no expense to the Owner
- C. Maintenance of Computer Software Programs: Control System Installer shall maintain all software during the warranty period. In addition, all factory or sub-vendor upgrades to software

shall be added to the systems, when they become available, at no additional cost. New products are not considered upgrades in this context.

- D. Maintenance of Control Hardware: Control System Installer shall inspect, repair, replace, adjust, and calibrate, as required, the controllers, control devices and associated peripheral units during the warranty period. The Control System Installer shall then furnish a report describing the status of the equipment, problem areas (if any) noticed during service work, and description of the corrective actions taken. The report shall clearly indicate that all hardware and software is functioning correctly.
- E. Service Period: Calls for service by the Owner shall be honored within 24 hours and are not to be considered as part of routine maintenance. A call to the project manager or the HVAC shop shall be placed when personnel is scheduled to arrive and then arrives.
- F. Service Documentation: A copy of the service report associated with each owner-initiated service call shall be provided to the owner after every visit.

3.7 WARRANTY ACCESS

- A. The Owner shall grant to the Control System Installer reasonable access to the BAS during the warranty period. Remote access to the BAS (for the purpose of diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, from their business office, during the warranty period) will be allowed.

3.8 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Division 1 for requirements. O&M manuals shall include the following elements, as a minimum:
 1. As-built control drawings for all equipment.
 2. As-built Network Communications Diagram.
 3. General description and specifications for all components.
 4. Completed Performance Verification sheets.
 5. Completed Controller Checkout/Calibration Sheets.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 232113 - HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
 - 1. Hot water piping systems.
 - 2. Equipment drains and overflows.
- B. Valves:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Butterfly valves.
 - 3. Check valves.
- C. Specialties
 - 1. Air vents.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. Balancing valves.
 - 4. Relief valves.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners in accessible locations only, with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.
- D. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.
- E. Use ball, or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, at system branches, or vertical risers.
- F. Use ball, or butterfly valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- G. Use low pressure drop, spring loaded check valves on discharge of pumps.
- H. Use lug end butterfly valves to isolate equipment or for future connections.

- I. Use 3/4 inch gate or ball valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings. For manufactured specialties, include product description, model, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Record actual locations of valves.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.
- C. Welders: Certify in accordance with ASME Section IX.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to NCSBC.

- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Section IX and applicable state regulations.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of welders.
- D. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- E. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- F. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- G. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- H. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- I. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40, black.
 - 1. Fittings: 2" and smaller to be ASTM B16.3, malleable iron, 300#. 2-1/2" and larger to be ASTM A234, forged steel welding type, schedule to match pipe.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded or AWS D1.1 welded.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40 black steel.
 - 1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

2.2 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type DWV, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
 - 3. Use in plenums.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, Schedule 40.
 - 1. Fittings- ASTM D2665, schedule to match pipe.
 - 2. Joints- In accordance with ASTM D2855.

3. Not allowed in plenums.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Conform to NCSBC. Provide seismic design, products and installation as required. Refer to Section 230000.
- B. Hangers for Individual Pipes: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels or struts with matching pipe guides..
- D. Wall Support: Welded steel bracket with matching clamp
- E. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp
- F. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- G. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- H. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
- I. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.4 FLASHING

- A. Furnished under Division 7.
- B. Provide locations and types of flashing requirements.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Floors: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
- B. Sealant for Non-fire Rated Construction: Acrylic caulk.
- C. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated Construction: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe. Provide suitable listed penetration assembly.

2.6 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
 1. Ferrous Piping: 300 psig malleable iron, threaded.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches :

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 Class, ASTM A181 forged steel, slip-on.
 2. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.7 BALL VALVES

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Manufacturers: Nibco, Jenkins, Milwaukee.
 2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 3. Bronze two piece body, stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle, threaded ends with union. For insulated piping, provide extended stem to prevent interference between handle and insulation.

2.8 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Nibco, Jenkins, Milwaukee.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
- D. Disc: Stainless steel
- E. Operator: 10 position lever handle. For insulated piping, provide extended stem to prevent interference between handle and insulation.

2.9 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Manufacturers: Nibco, Jenkins, Milwaukee.
 2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 3. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, threaded ends.
- B. Over 2 Inches:
1. Manufacturers: Nibco, Jenkins, Milwaukee.
 2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 3. Iron body, bronze trim, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

2.10 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVE

- A. Manufacturers: Nibco, Jenkins, Milwaukee.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer or threaded lug ends.

2.11 PIPE MARKER

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed metallic detection ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.12 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
- C. Yellow - HVAC equipment.
- D. Red- Fire dampers/smoke dampers.
- E. Blue- Heat/cooling valves.

2.13 AIR VENT

- A. Automatic Float Type:
- B. Manufacturer: Taco, Bell & Gossett, Armstrong.
- C. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- D. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

- E. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of pipe to form air chamber, with brass needle valve at top of chamber.

2.14 STRAINERS

- A. Size 2 inch and Under:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Grinnell, Watts, Wilkins.
 - 2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 3. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- B. Size 2-1/2 inch and larger:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Grinnell, Watts, Wilkins.
 - 2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 3. Flanged iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.15 DIAPHRAGM TYPE EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Armstrong.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME Section VIII, rated for working pressure of 125 psig with flexible butyl diaphragm sealed into tank, steel support stand, pressure gauge and air charge fitting, tank drain.
- D. Hot water heating system: Set reducing valve to 30 psi.

2.16 AIR SEPARATOR

- A. Manufacturers: Bell & Gosset, Taco, Armstrong.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Inline, centrifugal type steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME Section VIII for 125 psig operating pressure, with internal stainless steel air collection tube and integral stainless steel strainer.

2.17 RELIEF VALVE

- A. Manufacturers: Watts, Wilkins, McDonald and Miller.

- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labeled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 232500.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hydronic piping and equipment drain piping per NCSBC.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- G. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with NCSBC. Conform to seismic requirements. Refer to Section 230000.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.

6. Support vertical piping at every floor.
 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 8. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 9. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 10. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 11. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 23 07 00.
- J. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- K. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- L. Support all piping from building structure. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- M. Paint all unfinished pipe, fittings, supports and accessories. Color as indicated in ASME A13.1. Refer to Division 9.
- N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- O. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- P. Provide support for meters to avoid carrying weight of meter in the piping system. Meters to be per schedules.
- Q. Install temperature and pressure gauges where indicated on the drawings. Range on the gauges should closely match service conditions. Where test pressures exceed pressure gauge range, install after the test has been successfully performed.
- R. Provide automatic air vents as indicated.
- S. Provide manual air vents at system high points as required to eliminate air from the systems and as indicated on drawings.
- T. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
- U. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- V. Pipe relief valve outlet full size of outlet to nearest drain.
- W. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.

3.3 TESTING

- A. Test hydronic piping at 100 psi in accordance with NCSBC.
- B. Pressure-test pre-insulated piping system per manufacturer's recommendations before and during backfilling. Air tested at 1½ times the operating pressure for a minimum of 1 hour prior to system burial.
- C. Test equipment drain piping for leaks per NCSBC.

3.4 PIPE & VALVE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install tags on valves with corrosion resistant chain.
- B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install plastic tape markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

E. SCHEDULES

- F. Pipe Hanger Spacing.

3.5 HANGER ROD

PIPE SIZE	MAX. HANGER SPACING	DIAMETER	
Inches	Feet		Inches (minimum)
1/2 to 1-1/4	6.5		3/8
1-1/2 to 2	10	3/8	
2-1/2 to 3	10		1/2

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 23 31 13- DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Casing and plenums.
- C. Duct cleaning.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Duct sizes may be adjusted to suit interferences encountered provided duct free area is maintained. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct liner duct connectors.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having zinc coating of in conformance with ASTM A90.
- B. Steel Ducts: ASTM A366 or A569.
- C. Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.
- D. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; aluminized vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.
- E. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.
- F. Sealant: Non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic.
- G. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36; steel; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

- B. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- E. Provide 45 degree lateral wye branch takeoffs unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Single Wall Round Ducts:
 1. Manufacturer: Monroe Metal, United Sheet Metal, Spiral Pipe of Texas
 2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 3. Round spiral lockseam galvanized steel duct.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- B. Duct Sizes are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- C. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- D. Where ducts penetrate rated construction provide suitable approved/listed penetration assembly.
- E. Where ducts penetrate non-rated assemblies, provide sheet metal angle flange all around duct on both sides of wall. Close off space between duct and adjacent work smoke tight with non-combustible caulk.
- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 6 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- I. Connect ceiling diffusers to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- K. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- L. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- M. Paint all ductwork, supports and accessories exposed to view in finished areas. Color as selected by Architect. Refer to Division 9 for procedures. Ducts concealed in mechanical rooms or above ceilings are not considered exposed.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

DUCTWORK SCHEDULES

SYSTEM	MATERIAL	SMACNA PRESSURE/SEAL CLASS
VAV Supply Upstream of terminals	Single wall spiral	1"A
Low Pressure Supply	Galvanized Steel	1"A
Return and Relief	Galvanized Steel	1"A
General Exhaust	Galvanized Steel	1"A
Outside Air Intake	Galvanized Steel	1"A

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connections.
- E. Dampers.
- F. Fire Dampers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and fire dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate for fire dampers.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products in accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES

- A. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.2 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
 - 1. Less than 12 Inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
 - 2. Up to 18 Inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.3 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Connector: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
 - 2. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 4 inches wide.
 - 3. Metal: 3 inch wide, 24 gauge galvanized steel.

2.5 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS.

- A. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30.
- B. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inches. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- C. End Bearings: Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated sintered bronze bearings.
- D. Quadrants:
 - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
 - 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.
- E. Electric Damper Actuators:
 - 1. Where indicated provide electric damper actuators for duct dampers.
 - 2. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train for 24 volt operation.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Dynamic Curtain Type Dampers: UL 555, NFPA 90A, galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 233113 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, fire dampers, smoke detectors and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 6 x 6 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, 12 x 12 inch size for duct smoke detector access, and as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication. Indicate airflow direction on the duct, adjacent to duct smoke detectors.
- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

- D. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return and outside air systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing.
- F. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.
- G. Install fire dampers where indicated in strict accordance manufacturer's installation instructions. Access for inspection and maintenance is required. Provide access doors as necessary.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 23 34 23 –POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. HVAC fans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS

- A. Manufacturer: Greenheck, Cook, Twin City.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Description: See drawings.
- D. Capacities: see drawings.
- E. Product Requirements:
 - 1. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
 - 2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
 - 3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

4. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- F. Electrical Characteristics and Components
1. Electrical Characteristics: See Drawings
 2. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- G. Accessories:
1. Roof curb: For roof mounted fans, provide matching curb, 12 inched high, minimum.
 2. Backdraft damper: Provide matching backdraft damper for exhaust fans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install flexible connections between fan inlet and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

3.2 STARTUP AND CHECKOUT

- A. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean and filters are in place.
- B. Startup fans in accordance manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Checkout and document that fans function as intended in all modes of operation.

END OF SECTION 233413

SECTION 233600 – AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fan powered terminal units.
 - 1. Parallel flow (variable volume).
- B. Integral heating coils.
 - 1. Hot water.
- C. Integral terminal unit controls.
 - 1. Direct digital.

1.2 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Submit shop drawings and product data sheets indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication.
- C. Submit product performance data indicating design air flow, minimum static pressure drop, fan operating condition.
- D. Submit sound power and noise criteria (NC) values for radiated and discharge paths.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Submit installation, operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: The company manufacturing the products specified in this section shall have a minimum of five years experience producing products of this type.

1.5 SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs associated with any and all changes resulting from the use of a supplier other than the one used as "basis of design".
- B. The duct system is computer designed for air balance and noise control using the performance data of the listed manufacturer. Substituting another VAV terminal unit manufacturer may require changes in the system design. These changes may include, but are not limited to,

changes in ductwork size or layout, fittings, controls, building structure and piping. The installing contractor, upon substituting an approved alternate, must submit a computerized duct design showing system pressure requirements and acoustic data for the complete duct layout.

- C. The VAV system, including terminal units, direct digital controls and ATC/Building Management System shall be furnished by a single manufacturer who shall be responsible for system performance. If the terminals unit supplier is different from the control system supplier, then one of the two suppliers must bear sole responsibility for proper system performance. The supplier bearing responsibility shall be identified at the time of submittal.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's parts warranty for one year from unit start-up or eighteen months from unit shipment, whichever is shorter..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN POWERED TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Trane, Envirotech, Titus.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Capacities: See drawings.
- D. Manufacturer shall participate in the AHRI Certification program. Unit performance data shall be rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 880. The manufacturer shall display the AHRI Symbol on all units.
- E. Description:
 - 1. Ceiling mounted primary and recirculated air control terminal unit for connection to a single medium pressure duct of a central air distribution system. Terminals units may be provided with controls and integral heating coils.
 - 2. Identify each terminal unit with clearly marked identification label and airflow indicator. Label shall include unit nominal air flow, maximum factory-set air flow, minimum factory-set air flow, and coil type.
- F. Fabrication:
 - 1. Casings: Units shall be completely factory-assembled, manufactured of corrosion protected steel, and fabricated with a minimum of 18-gauge metal on the high pressure (inlet) side of the terminal unit damper and 22-gauge metal on the low pressure (outlet) side and unit casing.
 - 2. Plenum air filters shall be provided on all fan powered units.
 - 3. Insulation: The interior surface of unit casing acoustically and thermally lined with a minimum of 1/2" thickness matte faced. Insulation shall meet NFPA-90A and UL 181 requirements. The cut edges on the discharge of the unit shall be covered by a metal flange.

4. Assembly: Primary air control damper, airflow sensor, fans, controls and optional heating coil in single cabinet.
 5. Rectangular Supply Air Outlet Connections: Rectangular outlet connections for units without optional heating coils on the outlet of the terminal unit shall be flange type. Rectangular outlet connections for units with optional heating coils on the outlet of the terminal unit shall be either flange or slip and drive type.
- G. Primary air control damper assembly:
1. Locate primary air control damper assembly inside unit casing. Construct the damper assembly from extruded aluminum and/or a minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel components. Maximum damper leak rate shall not exceed 1% of damper nominal CFM at 4 inch wg. differential.
 2. Provide damper assembly with integral flow sensor. Flow sensor shall be provided regardless of control type. Flow sensor shall be a multi-point, averaging, ring or cross type. Bar or single point sensing type is not acceptable.
- H. Hydronic Heating Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- I. Fan assembly:
1. Fan assembly shall be forward curved centrifugal fan with direct drive permanently lubricated, permanent split-capacitor type, thermally protected, three speed motor. Motor must be capable of continuous operation under maximum fan load with no external static pressure.
 2. Fan motor horsepower shall not exceed the horsepower scheduled for each unit. Fan motors shall be high efficiency with SCR speed control.
 3. Internally suspend and isolate fan motor assembly from unit casing by using rubber isolators or torsion flex mounting legs.
 4. Unit shall be equipped with a fan motor disconnect switch which breaks both legs of power entering the control box.
 5. Provide unit with single speed motor and SCR speed control.
- J. Wiring:
1. Factory install and wire power line fusing, a disconnect switch and a 24 VAC transformer for control voltage on fan powered direct digital or electronic control units. Provide terminal strip in control box for field wiring of thermostat and power source.
 2. Factory wire fan to terminal strip.
 3. Factory install and wire terminal unit controls provided by the DDC controls contractor. Install electrical components in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single point electrical connection to power source.
 4. Disconnect switch: Provide factory installed and wired switch to disconnect power to the unit.
 5. Power Line Fuse: Provide integral power line fusing installed in the control box to prevent overcurrent damage to the unit.
 6. Control Transformer - Provide units with a factory installed and wired 24 VAC transformer to provide control voltage power to the unit.
- K. Direct digital VAV controls:

1. Multi-point, multi-axis flow ring or cross sensor to be furnished and mounted by terminal unit manufacturer. Sensor shall be capable of maintaining airflow to within +/- 5 percent of rated unit airflow setpoint with 1.5 duct diameters straight duct upstream from the unit.

L. TESTING / VERIFICATION

1. Factory run test all fan-powered units.
2. Factory set and check all analog electronic and pneumatic controllers to within 5% of scheduled maximum and minimum settings. Base performance on tests conducted in accordance with AHRI 880.
3. Maximum Casing Leakage: 1 percent of nominal air flow at 0.5 in wg inlet static pressure. Maximum Damper Leakage: 1 percent of design air flow at 4 in wg inlet static pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement of terminal units with the work of other trades to allow sufficient clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Make duct connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors.
- D. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows.

3.3 START_UP AND CHECKOUT

- A. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, startup in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Checkout and document that terminal units function as intended in all modes of operation.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 23 37 13 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles.
- C. Louvers.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 9 - Painting: Painting of ductwork visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General conditions and Division 1 Specification
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS, GRILLES

- A. Manufacturer: Price, Metalaire, Carnes.

- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Description: See Drawing Schedules for type, size, arrangement.
- D. Color: selected by Architect.

2.2 LOUVERS

- A. Manufacturer: Ruskin, Vent Products, Greenheck.
- B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. Quality Control: AMCA certified for air and water performance.
- D. Description and Performance: See Drawing Schedules.
- E. Finish/Color: Selected by Architect from full range of finishes and colors available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 90.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Division 9
- F. Install all registers, diffusers and grilles using steel screws and fasteners.
- G. Install louver in suitable wall opening with sleeve. Coordinate with General Contractor. Caulk and flash weathertight in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 23713

DIVISIONS 26, 27 & 28 – ELECTRICAL

Electrical work shall be defined by drawings numbered with the prefix “E-“ and “F-“, the general provisions of the Contract including General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification sections, and Divisions 26, 27 and 28 Electrical, Communications and Fire Detection and Alarm System Specifications.

Engineer of Record for Divisions 26, 27 and 28 is R. Duncan McFadyen, PE, CBHF Engineers, PLLC, 2246 Yaupon Drive, Wilmington, NC 28401.



02/09/2024

SECTION 260500 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1 bound herewith are a component part of this Division of the specifications and shall apply to this Division with equal force and shall be consulted in detail for instructions pertaining to the work.
- B. Requirements in Divisions 26, 27 and 28 of the specifications and shall, as applicable, apply to all these Divisions.
- C. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete electrical systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- D. It is the intent of these Specifications that the electrical systems shall be suitable in every way for the service required. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.
- E. The work shall include, but not be limited to, furnishing, coordinating, and installing the following:
 - 1. Electrical distribution system for power, lighting, receptacles and miscellaneous power as shown on the contract drawings.
 - 2. Electrical lighting systems as shown on the contract drawings, complete with indicated switching, circuiting, etc.
 - 3. Electrical receptacle systems as shown on the contract drawings.
 - 4. Exit and emergency lighting systems.
 - 5. Power supplies for equipment furnished by others as detailed in Specification Section 260580.
 - 6. Existing Fire Detection and Alarm System Extensions into the upfit area.
 - 7. Nurse Call System.
 - 8. Emergency Call System.
 - 9. Raceway and outlet systems (including cabling) for telecommunications, computer and other special systems.
 - 10. Grounding.
 - 11. Seismic restraint systems.
 - 12. Other special requirements and/or systems where shown.
- F. Each bidder (or Representative) shall, before preparing a proposal, visit all areas of the existing site. If the work includes demolition, restoration, renovation and/or addition; then existing buildings and structures should be carefully inspected. The submission of the proposal by this Bidder shall be considered evidence that the Bidder (or Representative) has visited the site and noted the locations and conditions under which the work will be performed and that the Bidder takes full responsibility for a complete knowledge of all factors governing the work.

- G. All power interruptions to existing equipment shall be at the Owner's convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Each interruption shall have prior approval.
- H. The work shall include complete testing of all equipment and wiring at the completion of work and making any minor correction changes or adjustments necessary for all the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All work shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.
- I. Field verify all existing electrical and mechanical piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings shall be submitted for all equipment, apparatus, and other items as required by the Architect/Engineer. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Submittals are required for all materials shown in the individual specifications sections.
- C. Submittals are required for materials used for penetrations of rated assemblies and for seismic restraints.
- D. All shop drawings and submittals shall be submitted at the same time. Partial shop drawing and submittals will be rejected and not processed. Materials and equipment with long lead times or other materials and equipment requiring special handling, if identified and requested by the contractor, will be processed separately.
- E. Proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions shall be clearly indicated in shop drawings. All deviations from the specified quality, functionality, appearance or performance of the proposed equipment and/or materials shall be clearly summarized in the preface of each submittal. If none are disclosed, and the deviation specifically approved, the Contractor is responsible for providing the specified materials regardless of submittal approval.
- F. The project shall be bid based on the equipment listed in these specifications and on the drawings. After award of the Electrical Contract the Contractor may wish to substitute equipment other than that specified, subject to approval. The Electrical Contractor shall bear the "burden of proof" for demonstrating substitute equipment equivalency and suitability.
- G. The Electrical Contractor shall be required to replace installed "equivalent" equipment if the operation of this equipment does not meet the full design intent of the specified system.
- H. Physical size of equipment used in the design layout are those of reputable equipment manufacturers. The Contractor is responsible for providing equipment which will fit the space provided. If the Contractor elects to use other manufacturer's equipment, any resulting conflicts with space clearance or codes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at the Contractor's expense.

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor is, by careful examination, satisfied as to the nature and location of the work, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, the general and local conditions and all other

matters which can and may affect the work under this contract. The Contractor shall be held responsible for visiting the site and thoroughly familiarizing himself with the existing conditions and also any contractual requirements as may be set forth in the other Divisions of these Specifications. No extras will be considered because of additional work necessitated by obvious job conditions that are not indicated on the drawings.

- B. The Contractor shall compare the electrical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades, and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the electrical work. The electrical work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by neglect to do so shall be made at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. Location of electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each electrical raceway prior to make up and assembly.
 - 1. Right of Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example, steam, condensate and plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Offsets and changes in direction of electrical raceways shall be made as required to maintain proper headroom and to clear pitched lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install elbows, pull boxes, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions, and changes in directions. Conflicts between electrical raceways, fixtures, etc., and ductwork or piping which cannot be resolved otherwise, will be resolved by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. Installation and Arrangements: The Contractor shall install all electrical work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange electrical raceways and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.

1.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

- A. In compliance with North Carolina General Statute 133.3, the Architect/Engineer has, wherever possible, specified the required performance and design characteristics of all materials utilized in this construction. In some cases it is impossible to specify the required performance and design characteristics and when this occurs the Architect/Engineer has specified three or more examples of equal design or equivalent design, establishing an acceptable range for items of equal or equivalent design. Cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name and are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired. Equivalent products will be acceptable.
- B. Substitution of materials, items, or equipment of equal or equivalent design shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval or disapproval. Equal or equivalent shall be

interpreted to mean an item of material or equipment, similar to that named and which is suitable for the same use and capable of performing the same functions as that named, the Architect/Engineer being the judge of equality.

- C. The materials used in all systems shall be new, unused and as hereinafter specified and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and a qualified third party testing agency label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. Equipment furnished under this specification shall be essentially the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design. All materials where not specified shall be of the very best of their respective kinds. Samples of materials or manufacturer's specifications shall be submitted for approval as required by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. Protection: Electrical equipment shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against damage. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. Electrical equipment shall be stored in dry, and heated if required to reduce condensation, permanent shelters. If an apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired at no additional cost. If any apparatus has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and turned over to the Owner in a condition satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer. Damage or defects, developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Any damage to factory applied paint finish shall be repaired using touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer. The entire damaged panel or section shall be repainted per the field painting specifications in Division 9, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Where materials such as wiring devices and plates, fire alarm equipment, paging system components, etc. are specified to match existing, provide materials to match existing equipment in finish, color, capacity, ratings, operating characteristics, performance, etc.
- G. Delivery and Storage: Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, and heated if required to reduce condensation, but readily accessible for inspection by the Architect/Engineer until installed.
- H. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.
- I. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, of any conflicts between any requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's direction or such written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Submit under relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. The Contractor shall provide three compilations of catalog data, bound in suitable looseleaf binders, for each manufactured item of equipment used in the electrical work. These shall be presented to the Architect/Engineer for transmittal to the Owner before the final inspection is made. Data shall include printed installation, operation and maintenance instructions for each item, indexed by product with heavy sheet dividers and tabs. All warranties shall be included with each item. Each manufacturer's name, address and telephone number shall be clearly indicated.
- C. Shop drawings with Architect/Engineer's "as noted" markings are not acceptable for the above. "Approved" shop drawings are acceptable if adequate information is contained therein. Generally, shop drawings alone are not adequate.
- D. Installation information packed with lighting fixtures, devices and equipment shall be retained for inclusion in the operations and maintenance manuals.

1.6 PAINTING

- A. All painting will be performed by the General Contractor for the project, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall clean all exposed electrical work for painting. Should the Electrical Contractor delay in installing exposed conduit and outlets until the General Contractor has begun painting, the Electrical Contractor shall be required to paint all exposed electrical work at the Electrical Contractor's own expense. Such painting will be accomplished in accordance with the detailed specifications for the Project.
- C. Conductors exposed in boxes and cabinets shall be protected against painting. Devices, cover plates, trims, etc., for panelboards and cabinets shall not be installed until painting has been completed.
- D. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for touch up painting that may be required for electrical material or apparatus furnished with factory applied finish.

1.7 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

Outlets and appliances are shown and located on the drawings as accurately as possible. All measurements shall be verified on the project and in all cases the work shall suit the surrounding trim, finishes and/or construction. The locations of outlets for special appliances shall be installed so that when extended, they are flush with the finished wall or ceiling and permit the proper installation of fixtures and/or devices. Heights of all outlets shown on the drawings are approximate only. Slight relocations of outlets, devices and equipment shall be made by the Contractor as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.8 QUALITY OF WORK

All work shall be executed as required by this specification and the accompanying drawings and shall be done by skilled mechanics, and shall present a neat, trim, and mechanical appearance when completed. All work shall be performed as required by the progress of the job.

1.9 SUPERVISION

- A. The Contractor shall personally, or through an authorized and competent representative, constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. So far as possible, the Contractor shall keep the same foreman and mechanics throughout the project duration.
- B. During the progress of the work it shall be subject to inspection by representatives of the Architect/Engineer, the Owner, and local inspection authorities, at which time the Contractor shall furnish such required information and data on the project as requested.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with other Contractors and cooperate in the preparation and maintenance of a master schedule for the completion of the project.

1.10 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Not used.

1.11 CLOSING IN WORK

Work shall not be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested and approved by the authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Should any of the work be enclosed or covered up before such inspection and test, the Contractor shall uncover the work at the Contractor's expense; after it has been inspected, tested and approved, the Contractor shall restore the work to its original condition. The electrical contractor is responsible for notifying the appropriate Code Officials to schedule required inspections including rough-in, above ceiling and final inspections.

1.12 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. All electrical equipment, materials, and installation shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the following codes and standards:
 - 1. American Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC)
 - 2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 4. Building Officials Code Administrators (BOCA)
 - 5. Energy Code 90.1 (ASHRAE/IES)
 - 6. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - 7. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
 - 8. International Code Council (ICC)
 - 9. International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO)
 - 10. National Electrical Code (NEC) 2020 edition
 - 11. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA)
 - 12. National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS)
 - 13. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - 14. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - 15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 16. North Carolina State Building Code (NCSBC)
 - 17. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
 - 18. Requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), latest edition.
 - 19. Underwriters Laboratories Inc (U.L.)

- 20. Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI)
- 21. Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedure (TCLP)

- B. All electrical equipment and material shall be listed by a qualified third party testing agency. Acceptable qualified third party testing laboratories/agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment. Equipment and materials shall bear the appropriate testing agency's listing mark or classification marking. Equipment, materials, etc. utilized not bearing a third party testing agency certification shall be field or factory third party testing agency certified prior to equipment acceptance and use.
- C. Where reference is made to one of the above standards, the revision in effect at the time of the bid opening shall apply.

1.13 ENCLOSURE TYPES

Unless otherwise specified herein or shown on the Drawings, electrical enclosures shall have the following ratings:

- 1. NEMA 1 for dry, indoor locations.
- 2. NEMA 3R for outdoor locations, rooms below grade (including basements and buried vaults), "DAMP" and "WET" locations.
- 3. NEMA 4X for locations subject to corrosion when specifically noted.

1.14 CODES, INSPECTION AND FEES

- A. All equipment, materials and installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and pay all fees required for permits and inspections of electrical work.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall contact Code Officials to schedule any and all required inspections.

1.15 TESTS AND SETTINGS

- A. Test all systems furnished under Division 26 and repair or replace all defective work. Make all necessary adjustments to the systems and instruct the Owner's personnel in the proper operation of the systems.
- B. See other Sections for specific testing and acceptance requirements.
- C. Make the following minimum tests and checks prior to energizing electrical equipment:
 - 1. Mechanical inspection, testing and settings of all circuit breakers, disconnect switches, motor starters, control equipment, etc., for proper operation. All overcurrent protective devices shall be set as recommended by the Selective Coordination Study, if applicable.
 - 2. Check all wire and cable terminations. Verify to the Architect/Engineer that connections meet the equipment torque requirements.

3. Check rotation of motors, obtain permission from other contractors to start motor, and proceed to check for proper rotation. If the motor rotates in the wrong direction, correct it. Take all necessary precautions not to damage any equipment.
 4. Provide all instruments and equipment for the tests specified herein.
- D. All testing shall be scheduled and coordinated by the Contractor. Notify the Owner at least two (2) weeks in advance of conducting tests. The Contractor shall have qualified personnel present during all testing.
- E. All tests shall be completely documented with the time of day, date, temperature, and all other pertinent test information. All required documentation of readings indicated shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for, final acceptance of the project.
- F. Electrical Distribution System Tests: All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before load connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500 volt cable insulation tester. The following procedures shall be as follows:
1. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) ohms or more for #6 AWG wire and smaller; 250,000 ohms or more for #4 AWG wire or larger. Measurement to be taken between conductors and between conductor and the grounded metal raceway.
 2. After all fixtures, devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the Contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a cable insulation tester reading between the neutral bar and grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the Contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from this neutral bar. The Contractor shall then test each one separately to the panel until the low reading ones are found. The Contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
 3. The Contractor shall send a letter to the Architect/Engineer certifying that the above has been done and tabulating the cable insulation tester readings for each panel. This shall be done at least four (4) days prior to final inspection.
 4. At inspection, the Contractor shall furnish a cable insulation tester and show Architect/Engineer's representative that the panels comply with the above requirements. The Contractor shall also furnish a clamp type ammeter and a voltmeter and take current and voltage readings as directed by the representatives.
 5. At inspection, the Contractor shall furnish ladders, required tools, and mechanics to open fixtures, boxes, panels, or any other equipment to enable the Architect/Engineer's representatives to see into any parts of the installation that may be requested.
- G. Electrical Grounding System Tests: Provide documentation showing values of earth ground impedance for the system ground. See Specifications Section 260526 for testing requirements.
- H. Patient Environment Electrical Grounding System Tests: Provide documentation showing values of impedance and equipotential voltage for each grounded point in a patient care area and showing the value of current leakage (with grounds in place and lifted) of each piece of

fixed electrical equipment (see NFPA 99, Section 3 5.2.). Grounding systems shall be tested TO THE EXTENT REQUIRED by the NEC, the Division of Health Services Regulation, North Carolina Department of Human Resources (DHSR) and all local codes and ordinances. Provide written certification of tests and results in triplicate to the Owner, DHSR and the Architect/Engineer prior to final inspection. All testing shall be accomplished by competent personnel appropriately certified, accredited and accepted by the State of North Carolina to perform the required testing. Provide testing personnel credentials to the Architect/Engineer for approval prior to commencing tests. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

1.16 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS

- A. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, supports, etc., that may be required for electrical work shall be furnished, located and installed by the Electrical Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall give sufficient information (marked and located) to the General Contractor in time for proper placement in the construction schedule. Should the Electrical Contractor delay or fail to provide sufficient information in time, then the Electrical Contractor shall cut and patch construction as necessary and required to install electrical work. Such cutting and patching will be done by the General Contractor but paid for by the Electrical Contractor.
- B. Provide and place all sleeves for conduits penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate all necessary slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured.
- C. Where exact locations are required by equipment for stubbing-up and terminating conduit concealed in floor slabs, request shop drawings, equipment location drawings, foundation drawings, and any other data required to locate the concealed conduit before the floor slab is poured.
- D. Where such data is not available in time to avoid delay in scheduled floor slab pours, the Architect/Engineer may elect to allow the installations of such conduits to be exposed. No additional compensation for such change will be allowed and written approval must be obtained from the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Seal all openings, sleeves, penetration, and slots as specified and as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. For the purposes of the Electrical Contract, “cutting and patching” shall be defined as that work required to introduce new electrical work into existing construction. Work required to install or fit electrical boxes, conduit, enclosures, equipment, etc. into new construction is not “cutting and patching”.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching necessary to install all equipment as required under his contract and shall re-establish all finishes to their original condition where cutting and patching occur.
- C. All cutting and patching shall be done in a thoroughly workmanlike manner.

- D. Core drill holes in existing concrete floors and walls as required.
- E. Install work at such time as to require the minimum amount of cutting and patching.
- F. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns or any other structural members without first obtaining written permission from the Architect/Engineer.
- G. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of the conduit.
- H. Patching shall be of the same kind of material as was removed.
- I. The completed patching work shall restore the surface to its original appearance.
- J. Patching of waterproofed surfaces shall render the area of the patching completely waterproofed.
- K. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.
- L. Raceways and ducts penetrating rated floor, ceiling or wall assemblies shall be properly sealed in accordance with the corresponding Underwriters Laboratories approved method utilizing approved and listed materials.

1.18 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

- A. The Electrical drawings and specifications are complementary each to the other and what may be called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of outlets, devices, equipment, wiring, etc. Drawings shall be followed as closely as possible; however, all work shall suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.
- B. Do not scale electrical drawings. Refer to the architectural drawings for dimensions.
- C. Where the words “furnish and install” or “provide” are used, it is intended that this contractor shall purchase the equipment or material and install it completely with any and/or all material necessary and required for this particular item, system, equipment, etc.
- D. Where the words “the Contractor” or “this Contractor” appear in either the Electrical Drawings or Division 26, 27 and 28 Specifications, it shall mean the Electrical Contractor.
- E. Any omission from either the drawings or these specifications are unintentional, and it shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to call to the attention of the Architect/Engineer any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.
- F. Where no specific material or equipment type is mentioned, a high quality product of a reputable manufacturer may be used provided it conforms to the requirements of these specifications. These materials shall be listed or labeled by a Third Party Testing Agency accredited by the NCBC to label electrical equipment.

- G. The electrical drawings show the general arrangement of raceways, equipment, fixtures, and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. Some adjustment of routings and installation of raceways, ducts, wireway, cable tray, equipment, components and devices should be expected. The electrical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the Drawings. General and Structural drawings shall take precedence over Electrical Drawings. Because of small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not possible to indicate offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions, without additional cost to the Owner and as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Each 3-phase circuit shall be run in a separate conduit unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
- I. Unless otherwise approved by the Architect/Engineer, conduit shown exposed shall be installed exposed; conduit shown concealed shall be installed concealed.
- J. Where circuits are shown as “home runs” all necessary fittings and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation.
- K. Verify with the Architect/Engineer the exact locations and mounting heights of lighting fixtures, switches and receptacles prior to installation.
- L. Any work installed contrary to or without approval by the Architect/Engineer shall be subject to change as directed by the Architect/Engineer, and no extra compensation will be allowed for making these changes.
- M. The locations of equipment, fixtures, outlets, and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be as approved by the Architect/Engineer during construction. Obtain in the field all information relevant to the placing of electrical work and in case of any interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Architect/Engineer and furnish all labor and materials necessary to complete the work in an approved manner.
- N. Surface mounted panel boxes, junction boxes, conduit, etc., shall be supported by spacers to provide a clearance between wall and equipment.
- O. Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Furnish all labor and materials necessary to install and place in satisfactory operation all power, lighting, and other electrical systems shown. Additional circuits shall be installed wherever needed to conform to the specific requirements of equipment.
- P. All connections to the equipment shall be made as required, and in accordance with the approved shop and setting drawings.
- Q. Redesign of electrical work, which is required due to the Contractor’s use of an alternate item, arrangement of equipment and/or layout other than specified herein, shall be done by the Contractor at the Contractor’s expense. Redesign and detailed plans shall be submitted

to the Architect/Engineer for approval. No additional compensation will be provided for changes in the work, either the Electrical Contractor's or others, caused by such redesign.

- R. All floor mounted electrical equipment shall be placed on 4-inch thick concrete housekeeping pads. Edges shall be chamfered.

1.19 SIZE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. If necessary, the manufacturer shall be required to ship his materials in sections sized to permit passing through such restricted areas in the structure.
- B. The equipment shall be kept upright at all times. When equipment has to be tilted for ease of passage through restricted areas during transportation, the manufacturer shall be required to suitably brace the equipment, to insure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

1.20 EXISTING BUILDINGS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor is cautioned that some of the work to be performed under this contract is to be accomplished in an existing occupied building. All such work shall be scheduled and arranged to be done at the convenience of the Owner so as not to interfere with, disrupt, or disturb normal operations in the building. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Owner before proceeding with work in existing buildings and shall work in existing buildings on schedule as agreed upon with the Owner. This is not to be necessarily construed to mean that the Contractor is expected to perform work on buildings on holidays, weekends, etc., but that the Contractor must schedule work with the Owner for the Owner's beneficial and normal usage of the buildings, and that the Contractor will be required to maintain the schedule as approved by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall, at all times, provide safety barriers, protective devices, screening, dust barriers, etc., as required to maintain the safety and comfort of the building's personnel and/or occupants in or near the work area.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup in connection with work in existing buildings. At the end of each working day, all debris, boxes, waste, etc., shall be removed from the buildings and properly disposed of. Equipment, materials, etc., may be left inside the buildings, but such must be properly stored, stacked and located as approved by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall do all cutting, patching, finishing, repairing, painting, etc., necessary for electrical work to be installed in existing buildings. All finishes shall be left to equal finish and condition prior to cutting. No cutting of structural members will be allowed. All cutting of walls, floors, roofs, etc., shall be repaired and/or replaced to equal finish prior to cutting. The Contractor shall route conduits and locate equipment as approved by the Owner and Architect/Engineer. Routings and locations shall be firmly established and approved before proceeding with any phase of the work.

- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage to the existing buildings, grounds, walkways, paving, etc., caused by the work, the Contractor and/or Contractor's personnel, and/or Contractor's equipment in the accomplishment of this work. Such damages shall be repaired and/or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner, to finish equal to that finish prior to damage. The Architect/Engineer shall be the judge as to equal finishes, etc.

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on one set of project contract drawings, herein after called the "record drawings".
- B. Record drawings shall accurately show the installed condition of the following items:
 1. Power distribution one-line diagram(s).
 2. Panel schedule(s).
 3. Control wiring diagram(s).
 4. Lighting fixture schedule(s).
 5. Service, feeder, branch circuit conduit and conductor sizes.
 6. Lighting fixture, receptacle, and switch outlets, interconnections and homeruns with circuit identification.
 7. Fire alarm system extensions.

1.22 CORROSION PROTECTION

All equipment, raceways, hardware, etc., furnished under the electrical contract shall be protected from corrosion by factory applied coatings, paint and galvanizing, or shall be fabricated of high quality 300 series stainless steel. All exposed hardware shall be hot dip galvanized. The requirements of preceding section entitled "Delivery and Storage" shall be strictly followed. Touch up any scratched metallic surfaces immediately to prevent corrosion. Apply cold galvanizing compound to all galvanized surfaces damaged during installation, i.e., cutting, etc. Rusted or corroded materials shall be replaced before final acceptance of the work.

1.23 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. All equipment furnished under the electrical contract shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code (NCSBC). The Contractor shall provide any and all seismic restraint details and calculations that may be required by the NCSBC and/or the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Requirements for restraints are detailed in the NCSBC. All tables and references shall conform to building's location. Restraints shall be per Seismic Performance Category stated on Architectural Drawings.
- C. The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina to design seismic restraint elements required for this project. The Engineer's calculations, bearing his professional seal, shall accompany shop drawings and shall demonstrate Code compliance including certification that the seismic system components comply with the testing requirements of NCSBC Section 1708.5. Calculations and shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the purchasing of materials, equipment,

systems and assemblies. Internal seismic restraint elements of manufactured equipment shall be certified by a professional engineer retained by the manufacturer. Such certificate applies only to internal elements of the equipment. All equipment anchorage requirements shall be coordinated with the building structure and shall be compatible thereto. All such anchorages shall be subject to the review and approval of the project's structural engineer.

- D. The Professional Engineer retained for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation to comply with the Special Inspections requirement of the Code. This engineer shall provide written verification of compliance of the installation with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall be submitted as a Special Inspections Report and shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspections by other than this engineer are not acceptable.
- E. Review of the seismic design computations and shop drawings by the Architect/Engineer or his agent shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to comply with the seismic or any other requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code.

1.24 GUARANTEE

The Contractor shall guarantee the materials and workmanship covered by these drawings and specifications for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor shall repair and/or replace any parts of any system that may prove to be defective at no additional cost to the Owner within the guarantee period. All equipment warranties shall be as specified and included in the Contract Documents.

1.25 PHASING OF THE WORK

The Electrical Contractor shall schedule his work as described in the relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

1.26 ALTERNATE BIDS

Alternate bid items are described in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building wire and cable.
- B. Metal clad cable.
- C. Lighting Control Cable.
- D. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 260533 - Conduit.
- D. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. NECA Standard of Installation (National Electrical Contractors Association).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, ratings, colors, and configurations.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. All wire and cable shall be installed in conduit, except where MC Cable and/or free run cable is specifically permitted. This includes all power wiring. Lighting control cable is permitted above accessible ceilings and in conduit to the switch location. Use health care grade MC cable in patient care areas and where required by Codes.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.
- C. Conductor sizes are based on 75° C. copper.
- D. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.
- E. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated building wire.
- B. Conductor: Copper. Solid and stranded as specified below. Minimum #12 AWG, maximum 500 KCMil.
- C. Insulation/Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- D. Insulation: Dual-rated THHN/THWN or XHHW.
- E. Color Coding:

	<u>120/240 volts</u>	<u>480/277 volts</u>
	<u>and 208/120 volts</u>	
Phase A -	Black	Brown
Phase B -	Red	Orange
Phase C -	Blue	Yellow
Neutral -	White*	Gray*
Ground -	Green	Green

*Provide neutral conductors with factory color coded markings or stripes identified for their associated phase conductor (white-black, white-blue, white-red, gray-brown, gray-orange, gray-yellow) where individual neutral conductors are required.

2.2 METAL CLAD (MC) CABLE

- A. Description: Metal clad (MC) cable with aluminum interlocked armor, copper conductors and an internal green insulated equipment grounding conductor may be used for branch circuits 30 amperes and less. MC cable shall be healthcare rated for use in patient care areas. Use cable with individual neutral conductors where specified and/or required. Cable with individual neutral per phase design neutral conductors shall be provided with factory color coded neutral markings or stripes identified for their associated phase conductor (white-black, white-red, white-blue, gray-brown, gray-orange, gray-yellow).
- B. Conductors: Copper. Solid and stranded as specified below. Minimum #12 AWG, maximum #10 AWG.
- C. Insulation/Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- D. Insulation: Dual-rated THHN/THWN or XHHW.
- E. Conductor Color Coding: Same as Building Wire above.
- E. Interlocked armor color coding: Consistent with Section 260553 requirements for raceways.
- F. MC cable with integral power and low voltage cable for lighting control is permitted.
- G. Connectors shall be zinc plated malleable iron or steel body with locknut, dual cable gripping saddle design with set screw and insulated throat. Pressure cast (pot metal) connectors are not permitted.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTROL CABLE

Lighting control cable for dimming and occupancy sensor control shall be provided as required. Lighting control cable may be provided integral to MC cable, or discrete, as approved by the lighting controls manufacturer and as required by NEC Article 725. If discrete, cable shall be NEC Type CMP, in raceway from the switch outlet box to the accessible ceiling cavity, then free run to follow the lighting power system raceways to the fixtures controlled, be secured to the structure to the plane of the lighting power raceway system, then supported by the lighting power raceway system using NEC approved cable ties installed on no more than six foot intervals, or less if required by Codes and the AHJ. Lighting control cable shall be plenum rated and be approved by the lighting controls manufacturer. It shall consist of a 2#18 AWG solid, violet and gray insulated conductors minimum with an outer jacket rating of 300V minimum. Cable outer jacket shall not be red. Cable shall be daisy chain connected to lighting fixtures or be taped in junction boxes installed at the same plane of the lighting power raceway system. Do not support cable with ceiling grid supports wires. Do not drape cable over ceilings, lighting fixtures, conduit, ductwork, piping or equipment. Daisy chaining cable at the ceiling level is not permitted.

2.4 WIRING CONNECTORS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Conductors shall be installed continuous from outlet to outlet with no splicing except within outlet or junction boxes, troughs and gutters. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- B. Use mechanical connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger, except main grounding conductors, which shall be terminated with compression lugs. Tape un-insulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor or use third party testing agency-approved insulating covers.
- C. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductors, 10 AWG and smaller, splices and taps in junction boxes, outlet boxes and lighting fixtures, Ideal "Wire-Nut" or "Wing-Nut", 3M Company "Scotchlock" series or NSI "Easy-Twist". "Push wire" type connectors are not acceptable.
- D. "Sta-Kon" or other permanent type crimp connectors shall not be used for branch circuit connections.
- E. Joints in stranded conductors shall be spliced by approved mechanical connectors and insulated with vinyl mastic tape and covered with vinyl electrical tape, 3M Scotch Vinyl Mastic Tape 2210 and Scotch Vinyl Electrical Tape Super 88, respectively, or approved equal. Solderless mechanical connectors for splices and taps, provided with U.L approved insulating covers, may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 WIRING METHODS

- A. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- B. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- C. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire in raceway.
- D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- E. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.

- F. Underground Installations: Use only building wire in raceway.

WIRING METHODS

- A. Panelboard and Equipment Feeders: Use building wire in metallic raceway.
- B. Exposed Branch Circuits in Unfinished Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in metallic raceway.
- C. Branch Circuits in Concealed Dry Interior Locations:
 - 1. Use building wire in metallic raceway or metal clad cable.
 - 2. MC cable may be used exposed in electrical equipment rooms where branch circuits originate at panelboards, but cable shall be supported and neatly arranged above panelboards on steel ladder rack, width as required. Cable shall be strapped to ladder rack using approved, UV resistant plastic cable ties. Alternately, MC cable shall be transitioned to building wire and metallic raceway outside of the electrical equipment rooms in a junction box or wiring trough concealed above an accessible ceiling. If this method is utilized to convert MC cable to building wire and metallic raceway, provide screw connection, feed-through, modular type DIN rail terminal blocks for termination and extension of circuit conductors. Terminal blocks shall be rated 30A, 300VAC minimum, and higher as required by circuit ampacity and voltage, quantity as required for phase, neutral and equipment ground conductors. Wirenut and similar terminations are not permitted in splice boxes or panelboard interiors. All splices shall be clearly labeled and neatly trained as judged acceptable by the Engineer.
- D. Branch Circuits in Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in metallic raceway.
- E. Underground Installations: Use only building wire in non-metallic raceway.
- F. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in metallic raceway.
- G. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire in metallic raceway or Schedule 40 PVC where noted.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.
- C. Install cable in accordance with the NECA "Standard of Installation".
- D. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller, and Class B stranded for larger conductors.
- E. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- F. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for fire alarm and control circuits.

- G. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- H. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.
- I. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards. Do not tightly bundle conductors.
- J. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- K. Identify wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553.
- L. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated on Drawings.
- M. Common neutral multiwire branch circuits are not permitted. Provide separate, individual neutral conductors for all branch circuits.
- N. Do not bundle metal clad cable in a manner that requires the conductors be derated.
- M. MC cable shall be supported in straight lines using approved supporting means and in compliance with the NEC. Dedicated support wires may be used above finished ceilings and shall be painted red prior to installation. Do not support cable with ceiling grid supports wires. Do not drape cable over ceilings, lighting fixtures, conduit, ductwork, piping or equipment. Do not “daisy-chain” connect lighting fixtures with MC cable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connection.
- C. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer’s recommended values.
- D. Verify continuity of each branch circuit conductor.
- E. Prior to energizing, feeders, sub-feeders and service conductor cables shall be tested for electrical continuity and short circuits. A copy of these tests shall be retained on site as part of the project record documents for review at time of final project inspection. A copy of these tests shall be sent to the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment grounding conductors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260519 – Building Wire and Cable.
- C. Section 260533 - Conduit.
- D. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- E. Section 260553 – Electrical Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
- B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems (International Electrical Testing Association).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Test Reports: Indicates overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

- A. Contract Closeout: Procedures for submittals as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.
- C. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

2.2 WIRE

- A. Material: Copper. Use solid conductor for 10 AWG and smaller, and Class B stranded for larger conductors, all sized per NEC requirements.

2.3 BONDING BUSHINGS

Bonding bushings shall be steel or malleable iron, insulated, threaded type, zinc plated for interior use and galvanized for exterior use. Provide with dual rated tin plated saddle for use with bonding conductors and resilient plastic insulation throat liner with 150°C rating molded on over the metallic stop. All bushings shall be third party testing agency approved and listed. Die cast zinc bushings are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Coordination and Meetings: Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Control: Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Provide bonding to meet Regulatory Requirements.
- C. Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor: The raceway system shall not be relied on for ground continuity. A green grounding conductor, properly sized per the NEC shall be run in all raceways. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing. Exceptions are as follows:
 - A. Raceways for telecommunications.
 - B. Raceways for data.
 - C. Raceways for audio conductors.
- E. Equipment grounding continuity shall be maintained through flexible conduit as required in previous sections.
- F. Grounding conductors shall be installed as to permit the shortest and most direct path from equipment to ground. All connections to ground conductors shall be accessible for inspection and made with approved solderless connectors, brazed or bolted to the equipment or structure to be grounded. All contact surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before connections are made to insure good metal to metal contact.
- G. All equipment housings and/or enclosures, and all non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, raceway systems, etc., shall be effectively and adequately bonded to ground.
- H. Grounding type insulated bonding bushings and jumpers shall be provided where concentric, eccentric or over-sized knockouts are encountered. The jumpers shall be sized per the NEC.
- I. All metallic raceways entering or leaving panelboards (branch circuits less than 30 amperes in branch circuit panelboards excepted), switchboards, transfer switches, enclosed circuit breakers, safety switches, transformers, pull boxes, splice boxes, etc. shall be provided with insulated grounding and bonding bushings and each separate piece of raceway shall be individually bonded to the equipment ground bus or metallic enclosure, as applicable, by means of copper conductor sized in accordance with the NEC.
- J. An equipment ground bus shall be installed in each panelboard for terminating equipment grounding conductors.
- K. All wiring devices equipped with grounding connections shall be permanently and securely connected to the enclosure in which they are mounted with a copper grounding jumper.
- L. The frame of all lighting fixtures shall be securely grounded to the equipment ground system with grounding conductors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing and adjusting as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4, or provide for qualified technicians to perform testing according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit and equipment supports.
- B. Anchors and fasteners.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association.
- B. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials and Finishes: Provide adequate corrosion resistance.
- B. Provide materials, sizes, and types of anchors, fasteners and supports to carry the loads of equipment and conduit. Consider weight of wire in conduit when selecting products.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Concrete Structural Elements: Use expansion anchors.
 - 2. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
 - 3. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts.
 - 5. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
 - 6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws or bolts

7. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide anchors, fasteners, and supports in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".
- C. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.
- D. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
- F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- G. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- H. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch (25 mm) off wall.
- I. Conduits installed on the interior of exterior building walls shall be spaced away from the wall surface a minimum of 1/4 inch (65mm) using "clamp-backs" or struts.
- J. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - CONDUIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal conduit.
- B. Flexible metal conduit.
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- D. Electrical metallic tubing.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 7: Fire Stopping.
- C. Division 7: Roofing penetrations.
- D. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- E. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.
- F. Section 260529 - Supporting Devices.
- G. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
- C. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
- D. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- E. NECA "Standard of Installation".
- F. NEMA TC2 - Schedule 40 PVC
- G. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Conduit Size: ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches (51 mm).

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown. "Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Equipment".

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle Products to site under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- C. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Size: Conduit shall be sized in accordance with the latest edition of the NEC unless shown otherwise, with minimum conduit size of ½ inch, except homeruns minimum size shall be 3/4". Flexible metal and watertight ("sealtite") conduit in size ½ inch and larger are acceptable for motor, appliance and fixture connections provided green ground wire is installed (see Section 260526) and NEC is followed.
- B. Wet and Damp Locations: Use rigid steel conduit.
- C. Dry Locations:
 - 1. Concealed: Use rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing. EMT may be utilized as permitted by the NEC, with the following restrictions. EMT shall not be installed:
 - a. where tubing, couplings, elbows and fittings would be in direct contact with the earth.
 - b. underground (in/below slab-on-grade or in earth).
 - c. any location outdoors where the tubing, etc., would be subjected to the elements.
 - d. where subject to severe corrosive influence.
 - e. where subject to severe physical damage.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1, 40 mil PVC coating.
- C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit with zinc-plated steel or malleable iron fittings.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, steel.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, steel or nonmetallic type.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron, compression type, insulated throat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting is shown schematically. Exact routing of branch circuits may be varied to suit building construction; however, the combination of circuits within raceways and panelboard connections shall not be changed from those shown on the drawings.
- B. Raceways shall be installed concealed in finished areas. Where construction does not permit concealed raceways and where indicated on the drawings, raceways shall be run exposed. Exposed raceways shall be run parallel to, or at a right angle with the building walls. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- C. Where any run of rigid conduit may change to a run of EMT or vice-versa, each change shall be made in a junction or outlet box with each conduit terminated separately therein. Rigid conduit to EMT (or vice-versa) adapters shall not be permitted.
- D. Install conduit in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".
- E. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- F. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
- G. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- H. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter and de-burr cut ends.
- I. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- J. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- K. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use factory elbows, or hydraulic one-shot bender, to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- L. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- M. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses control and expansion joints.
- N. Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.
- O. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- P. The raceway system shall not be relied on for grounding continuity. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 260526.
- Q. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 260553.

- R. The use of “LB’s” shall be limited where possible. Where necessary to use “LB’s” sized above 2 inch, mogul units shall be installed.
- S. Grounding type insulated bonding bushings and jumpers shall be provided where concentric, eccentric or over-sized knockouts are encountered. The jumpers shall be sized per the NEC.
- T. Fasten conduit supports to building structure and surfaces under provisions of Section 260529.
- U. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- V. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- W. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.
- X. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
- Y. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
- Z. All metallic raceways entering or leaving panelboards (branch circuits less than 30 amperes in branch circuit panelboards excepted), switchboards, transfer switches, enclosed circuit breakers, safety switches, transformers, pull boxes, splice boxes, etc. shall be provided with insulated grounding and bonding bushings and each separate piece of raceway shall be individually bonded to the equipment ground bus or metallic enclosure, as applicable, by means of copper conductor sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- AA. The term “fittings” includes couplings, connectors, offsets, LBs, conduit bodies, hubs, bushings, bonding bushings, etc.
- BB. No pressure cast (pot metal) fittings or conduit bodies shall be allowed.
- CC. Outlets, junction, taps, etc., on exposed rigid metal conduit shall be cast malleable iron conduit fittings or cast malleable metal boxes of the type and size appropriate for the location. Sheet steel outlet boxes shall not be permitted on exposed raceway runs except at or near a ceiling for interior construction.
 - 1. Interior exposed raceway junction, switch, receptacle and outlet boxes installed at or below 8 feet AFF/AFG shall be cast malleable type with hubs and cast, gasketed plates.
 - 2. Exterior exposed raceway junction, switch, receptacle and outlet boxes shall be cast malleable type with hubs and cast, gasketed plates.
- DD. EMT couplings and terminations shall be made utilizing zinc-plated, steel hexagonal compression connectors. No set screw or indented type fittings shall be utilized.

- EE. EMT couplings and terminations shall be “concrete tight” where buried in masonry or concrete. EMT fittings, where installed in damp locations, shall be of the “raintight” type.
- FF. IMC and GRC shall terminate with either a double locknut / bushing set, or in a threaded hub.
- GG. Conduit couplings for IMC and GRC shall be in accordance with the NEC.
- HH. Surface metal raceways shall be used only where indicated on the drawings. All hardware and supports shall be per NEC and supplied by with raceway.
- II. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods under the provisions of Division 7.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation specified under Division 7.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260534 - BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- B. Pull and junction boxes.
- C. Fire Rated Poke-Throughs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 7: Firestopping.
- C. Division 8: Access Doors.
- D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.
- E. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
- G. Section 260529 – Supporting Devices.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NECA - Standard of Installation.
- B. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
- C. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions and configurations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

- A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for Project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Junction, switch, receptacle and outlet boxes for interior use in dry locations shall be zinc coated or cadmium plated sheet steel, 4" square and 2-1/8" deep, unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings. Smaller and shallower outlet boxes will be permitted only by special permission of the Architect/Engineer where such boxes are necessary due to structural conditions encountered. Where larger junction boxes are required, they shall be fabricated from No. 10, 12, 14 or 16 gauge sheet steel as required by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and galvanized after fabrication. All junction boxes shall have screw fastened covers. Outlet boxes shall be provided with extension plaster rings where required by structural and finish conditions. Sheet steel boxes shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Raco, Steel City or Spring City.
 - 2. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 2 inch (13 mm) male fixture studs where required.
 - 3. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast ferrous alloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs. Cast boxes shall be by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, O. Z. Gedney or Killark.
- C. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 262726.

2.2 FIRE RATED POKE-THROUGHS

- A. Flush type multi-service and multimedia type fire rated poke through box, third party listed for use in 2 hour rated floors. Device shall provide capacities as shown in the Drawings. Unit shall require a floor core and be compatible with the specific floor assembly specified for the project. See Drawings for raceway connection requirements.
- B. Poke-through covers shall be cast aluminum construction with a finish as indicated on the Drawings. Covers shall exceed UL514C scrub water exclusion requirements. Cover hinged doors shall open 180 degrees flush to the carpet flange or tile. Provide universal carpet or

tile flange as required by the floor finish. See Architectural Drawings for details and floor finish.

- C. Sub-plates shall provide front loading modular connectivity as detailed on the Drawings.
- D. Poke-throughs shall be as specified on the Drawings.

2.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Verify locations of outlets and poke-throughs prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boxes in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".
- B. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.
- C. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated and specified in section for outlet device. Boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Adjust box location up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using approved materials and methods. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Use Erico Caddy RBS series, Raco 9001 or Cooper B-Line BB8-16 box mounting brackets to support flush mounting outlet boxes between studs.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Adjust floor box and poke-throughs flush with finish flooring material.
- C. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- D. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.

C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates and labels.
- B. Wire and cable markers.
- C. Conduit markers.
- D. Wiring device plates marking.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 9: Painting.

1.3 REFERENCES

ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of Product.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic as follows:

Furnish and install engraved laminated phenolic nameplates for all electrical equipment

supplied under this contract for identification of system, equipment controlled or served, phase, voltage, ampacity, fault current, etc. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment with stainless steel screws, and shall identify by name the equipment controlled, attached, etc. Embossed, self adhesive plastic tape is not acceptable for marking equipment. Nameplate material colors shall match existing.

- A. Locations:
 - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure (safety switches, panelboards, transformers, etc.)
 - 2. Communication cabinets.
 - 3. Pull and splice boxes.
- B. See details on the Drawings for additional requirements.
- C. Provide nameplates as specified above for all existing electrical equipment to remain.

1.2 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Description: Split sleeve type wire markers or approved equivalent.
- B. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

1.3 CONDUIT, RACEWAY AND BOX MARKING

Paint visible surfaces of exposed junction and outlet boxes and covers of raceway systems above lay-in and other accessible ceilings. Paint all boxes and covers before installation. Legibly mark conduits at junction boxes above accessible ceilings with the panelboard and circuit numbers of the circuits contained in the raceway using a permanent black, bold marking pen.

1.4 WIRING DEVICE PLATES MARKING

- A. Description: Adhesive backed, laminated plastic receptacle device plate labels identifying the circuit feeding the device. Labels shall be label machine printed, **black lettering on a clear background**, to indicate panel and circuit number and shall be Casio, Brother, T&B or approved equal.
- B. Locations: Each receptacle device plate. Apply centered on the lower portion below the receptacle, parallel to the lower surface.
- C. Legend: Typed labels to indicate panel and circuit number feeding the device (i.e., RPA-24).

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

2.2 APPLICATION

- A. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.
- B. Secure nameplate to equipment front using stainless steel rivets or stainless steel machine screws, lockwashers and acorn nuts as shown on the Drawings. Stainless steel screws and nylon locknuts may be used in lieu of lockwashers and acorn nuts if the screw threads are not exposed.
- C. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- D. Install receptacle circuit identification labels.
- E. Identify conduit using field painting under provisions of Division 9.
- F. All empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to conduit or outlet.
- G. Update all existing panelboard directories where changes are made. Provide new panel schedule cards as required to maintain legibility.
- H. Identify underground conduits using one underground warning tape per trench at 6 - 8 inches below finished grade.
- I. Install adhesive backed labels only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive use are within range recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall box dimmers.
- C. Wall box dimmers/occupancy sensors.
- D. Receptacles.
- E. Wall plates.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Provide wiring devices in types, characteristics, grades, colors and electrical ratings for applications indicated which are third party testing agency listed and which comply with NEMA WD 1 and other applicable third party testing agency, NEMA and DSCC (Fed Spec) standards.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 260534 - Boxes.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. NECA - Standard of Installation.
- B. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device - Dimensional Requirements.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 498.
- F. DSCC (Fed Spec) W-C-596G

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Model HBL1221 Series.
 - 2. Leviton 1221.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour PS20AC1.
 - 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Description: NEMA WD 1, third party testing agency listed, DSCC, heavy-duty, AC only, general-use, grounding type, back and side wired, single pole, three-way and four-way as indicated, snap switch with hex-head equipment grounding screw. Switches shall have a steel, nickel plated bridge with integral ground, one piece rivetless copper alloy spring contact arm and terminal plate and large silver cadmium oxide contacts. All switches shall have quiet operating mechanisms without the use of mercury switches. All switches shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated.
- C. Body and Handle: Gray plastic with toggle handle.
- D. Indicator Light: Neon lighted handle type switch; red color handle. Voltage per system rating.
- E. Locator Light: Neon lighted handle type switch; green color handle. Voltage per system rating.
- F. Ratings:
 - 1. Voltage: 120-277 volts AC.
 - 2. Current: 20 amperes.

2.2 WALL BOX LED DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Lutron Diva DVSTV-GY.
 - 2. Hubbell.
 - 3. Arrow Hart.
 - 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Description: NEMA WD 1, third party testing agency, DSCC, Type I semiconductor 0-10v dimmer for LED loads.
- C. Body and Handle: Gray plastic.
- D. Voltage: 120/277 volts.

2.3 WALL BOX LED DIMMER/OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Lutron Maestro MS-Z101-GY.
 - 2. Hubbell.
 - 3. Arrow Hart.
 - 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Description: NEMA WD 1, third party testing agency, DSCC, Type I semiconductor 0-10v dimmer for LED loads.
- C. Body and Handle: Gray plastic.
- D. Voltage: 120/277 volts.

2.4 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Model HBL 5362 and 8300.
 - 2. Leviton 5362 and 8300.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour 5362A and 8300.
 - 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Description: NEMA WD 1, third party testing agency, DSCC, heavy-duty, 20 ampere, 120 volt, general use, duplex, straight blade, grounding type receptacle arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall have a full wrap around brass bridge with integral ground and standup double wipe contacts. Self grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system. General Use devices may be used in all locations where Hospital Grade is not required. Provide tamper resistant devices in pediatric areas and as required by NEC Art. 406.12.

- C. Description: NEMA WD 1, third party testing agency, DSCC, extra heavy duty, 20 ampere, 120 volt, Hospital Grade, duplex, straight blade, grounding type receptacle arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall have a full wrap around brass bridge with integral ground and standup double wipe contacts. Self grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system. Hospital Grade devices shall be provided in exam rooms, procedure rooms, x-ray rooms, ultrasound rooms, vitals rooms, nurse stations and other patient care areas as required by NEC Article 517. Provide tamper resistant devices in pediatric areas and as required by NEC Art. 406.12.
- D. Device Face and Body: Gray nylon or reinforced thermoplastic. Provide red nylon devices for those connected to the standby power system.
- E. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.
- F. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R.

2.5 GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS (GFI)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hubbell Model GF20GY and GFR8300.
 2. Leviton equivalent.
 3. Pass and Seymour equivalent.
 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Description: NEMA WD 1, third party testing agency, DSCC, heavy-duty, 20 ampere, 120 volt, general use, duplex, straight blade, grounding type receptacle arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall have a full wrap around brass bridge with integral ground and standup double wipe contacts. The electronic component's circuit board shall be all glass with a conformal coating. Self grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system. General Use devices may be used in all locations where Hospital Grade is not required. Provide tamper resistant devices in pediatric areas and as required by NEC Art. 406.12.
- C. Description: NEMA WD 1, third party testing agency, DSCC, extra heavy duty, 20 ampere, 120 volt, Hospital Grade, duplex, straight blade, grounding type receptacle arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall have a full wrap around brass bridge with integral ground and standup double wipe contacts. The electronic component's circuit board shall be all glass with a conformal coating. Self grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system. Hospital Grade devices shall be provided in exam rooms, procedure rooms, phlebotomy rooms, x-ray rooms, ultrasound rooms, NST rooms, vitals rooms, nurse stations and other patient care areas as required by NEC Article 517. Provide tamper resistant devices in pediatric areas and as required by NEC Art. 406.12.
- D. Device Face and Body: Gray nylon or reinforced thermoplastic. Provide red nylon devices

for those connected to the standby power system.

- E. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.
- F. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour.
 - 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Decorative Cover Plate: Single and combination, of types, sizes and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Provide plates which mate and match with wiring devices to which attached. Material shall be smooth, 0.04" thick, type 302 Stainless Steel as manufactured by the device vendor. Provide "EMERGENCY" red filled engraved stainless steel plates for devices connected to the standby power system. Provide red nylon device plates for receptacles connected to the standby power system.
- C. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Exterior mounted receptacles, and those noted to be weatherproof, shall be provided with weatherproof PVC transparent cover plates, standard size, and shall be single or ganged as indicated on the contract drawings. Weatherproof plates shall be "approved" third party listed as "raintight while in use".
- D. Where a standard toggle switch and a decora/decorator type switch are shown together, provide a multi-gang switch plate with toggle and decora openings. Do not provide separate switch plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure that outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
- B. Ensure that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

- B. Install devices vertically, plumb and level.
- C. Install switches with OFF position down.
- D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top. Install horizontally oriented receptacles with the grounding pole on the left.
- E. Receptacles installed over counters, backsplashes, etc., shall be mounted horizontally.
- F. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- G. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.
- H. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas. Schedule installation of finish plates after the surface upon which they are installed has received final finish.
- J. Connect switches by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- K. Connect receptacles by utilizing back wiring provisions only. Do not use side wire terminals.
- L. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- M. Provide adhesive backed, laminated plastic receptacle device plate labels identifying the circuit feeding the device. Labels shall be label machine printed to indicate panel and circuit number and shall be Casio, Brother, T&B or approved equal. See Section 260553 for additional requirements

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260534 to obtain mounting heights specified and indicated on drawings.
- B. All wiring devices shall be installed at heights as required by the ADA
- C. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor, measured to top of device plate.
- D. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor, measured to bottom of device plate, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- E. Install convenience receptacle horizontally 6 inches above backsplash of counter, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- F. Install dimmer 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor, measured to top of device of plate.

- G. Install telecommunications jack 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor, measured to bottom of device plate, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- H. Install telephone jack for side-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 54 inches (1.4 m) above finished floor, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- I. Install telephone jack for forward-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 48 (1.2 m) above finished floor, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control. As required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- D. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- E. Test each receptacle device for correct polarity and for ground continuity.
- F. Test each GFCI receptacle device for correct operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262727 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Wall box and ceiling type occupancy sensors and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- C. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 260526 - Grounding.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NECA - Standard of Installation.
- B. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, ratings and configurations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. The Occupancy Sensor system shall sense the presence of human activity within the spaces indicated and fully control the “On” / “Off” function of the lighting loads automatically. Sensors shall turn “On” the load upon entrance into the room and shall not initiate “On” outside of entrance.
- B. Acceptable technology is Passive Infrared (PIR), Ultrasonic and Microphonic. Dual Technology is required utilizing PIR and one of the other technologies.
- C. Occupancy sensors shall be field convertible to operate in either the occupancy or vacancy mode.
- D. Sensors shall automatically adjust time delays and sensitivity based on the activity level in the space.
- E. All line voltage devices shall be approved third party testing agency listed under Energy Management Equipment, or Industrial Control Equipment. Listing under Appliance Control shall not be accepted.
- F. All line voltage devices shall be UL Listed under Energy Management Equipment, or Industrial Control Equipment. UL Listing under Appliance Control shall not be accepted.
- G. Product shall be manufactured in the USA and be warranted for 5 years.

2.2 WALL BOX LINE VOLTAGE SENSORS FOR SMALL AREAS

- A. Description: Line voltage, single gang, wall mounted occupancy sensor switch with one override or two (as shown) switch(es). Switch shall recess into single gang switch box and fit a standard GFI receptacle plate opening. Switches shall be compatible with standard three and four-way toggle switches. All switches shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated. Provide hard lens switches in storage rooms and other location subject to abuse.
- B. Manufacturers
 - 1. Lutron.
 - 2. Sensor Switch.
 - 3. Wattstopper.
 - 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

- C. Body and Handle: Match device colors specified in Section 262726.
- D. Ratings:
 - Voltage: 120-277 volts AC.
 - Minimum Load Rating: 800 watts at 120 VAC, 1200 watts at 277 VAC. Sensors shall be compatible with all load types, including LED, electronic and compact fluorescent ballasts, incandescent or fluorescent and require no minimum load.

2.3 WALL BOX LOW VOLTAGE SENSOR/DIMMER SWITCHES FOR SMALL AREAS

- A. Description: Low voltage, single gang, wall mounted occupancy sensor switch 0-10v dimmer with one override or two (as shown) switch(es). Switch shall recess into single gang switch box and fit a standard GFI receptacle plate opening. Switches shall be compatible with standard three and four-way toggle switches. All switches shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated. Provide hard lens switches in storage rooms and other location subject to abuse.
- B. Manufacturers
 - 1. Lutron.
 - 2. Sensor Switch.
 - 3. Wattstopper.
 - 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- C. Body and Handle: Match device colors specified in Section 262726.

2.4 CEILING MOUNTED LOW VOLTAGE SENSORS FOR LARGE AREAS

- A. Sensor Switches: Low voltage, recess ceiling mounted occupancy sensor switch. Sensors shall be adjustable to accommodate the room geometry as shown or the contractor shall provide multiple sensors as required for complete coverage. The device shall operate in conjunction with a line voltage power pack to control the connected lighting loads. Sensors shall operate on a Class 2, three-conductor system. Multiple sensors shall be connectable to a single power pack. Sensor shall recess into a two gang outlet box. All devices shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated.
 - Manufacturers:
 - 1. Lutron.
 - 2. Sensor Switch.
 - 3. Wattstopper.
 - 4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Control units/Power packs: Devices shall be rated 20A at 120-277 volts and shall be compatible with all load types, including LED. They shall have the capacity to power additional remote heads or additional relays. Control relays may be paralleled to accommodate extra load or more than three heads or additional relays. Additional relay shall be used where there is more than one circuit being controlled or where there is a need to control multiple voltages.
 - Manufacturers:
 - 1. Lutron.

2. Sensor Switch.
3. Wattstopper.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

C. Sensor Body: White plastic, or match device colors specified in Section 262726.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure that outlet boxes are installed at the proper location.
- B. Ensure that ceiling openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices.
- C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- B. Install in locations in accordance with manufacturers recommendation.
- C. Install devices vertically, plumb and level.
- D. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260534 to obtain mounting heights specified and indicated on drawings.
- B. All wiring devices shall be installed at heights as required by the A.D.A.
- C. Install wall switch 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor, measured to bottom of outlet box.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control. As required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- C. Operate each system with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 262816 – Enclosed Switches.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- B. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide data sheets showing electrical characteristics including time-current curves.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Record actual fuse sizes.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.3 FUSE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or indicated.
- B. Voltage: Provide fuses with voltage rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.
- C. Third party testing agency Listed.

	<u>Circuit Type</u>	<u>Fuse type</u>
1.	Service Entrance and Feeder Circuits over 600Amp 200K Amp interrupting rating.	Class L
2.	Service Entrance and Feeder Circuits 600Amp or less 200K Amp interrupting rating.	Class RK1 or J
3.	Motor, Motor Controller and Transformer Circuits 200K Amp interrupting rating.	RK5

- D. For individual equipment where fault current does not exceed 50KA use Class K5 fuses with 50KA interrupting rating.
- E. Fusible safety switches with short-circuit withstand ratings of 100KA or 200KA require Class R or Class J rejection fuse block feature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install fuse with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fusible switches.
- B. Nonfusible switches.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 260529 – Supporting Devices.
- D. Section 260553 – Electrical Identification.
- E. Section 262813 – Fuses.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NECA - Standard of Installation (published by the National Electrical Contractors Association).
- B. NEMA FU1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
- C. NEMA KS1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems (published by the International Electrical Testing Association).
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data: Provide switch ratings and enclosure dimensions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

- A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

- B. Record actual locations of enclosed switches in project record documents.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton.
- B. General Electric/ABB.
- C. Siemens.
- D. Square D Schneider.
- E. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

2.2 RATINGS

- A. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Temperature: 104°F. (40°C.).
 - 2. Altitude: N/A.
 - 3. Terminal Rating: 75°C. minimum.
- B. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical, or as indicated.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: NEMA KS 1, heavy duty type with externally operable handle interlocked (defeatable) to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Mechanisms shall be non-teasible, positive, quick make-quick break type. Handle lockable in ON or OFF position. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the ON or OFF position.
- B. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.
- C. Provide accessories required by their installation. Provide auxiliary switch contacts as required by other systems. Coordinate with other Divisions as required.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: NEMA KS 1, heavy duty type with externally operable handle interlocked (defeatable) to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load

interrupter knife switch. Mechanisms shall be non-teasible, positive, quick make-quick break type. Handle lockable in ON or OFF position. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the ON or OFF position.

- B. Provide accessories required by their installation. Provide auxiliary switch contacts as required by other systems. Coordinate with other Divisions as required.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide neutral assemblies and equipment grounding kits as required.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Fabrication: NEMA KS 1.
 - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NECA “Standard of Installation”.
- B. Switches shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.
- C. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches serving Division 26 equipment.
- D. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control: Field inspection, testing and adjusting as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4, or provide for qualified technicians to perform testing according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires and accessories.
- B. Drivers.
- C. Lamps and LED Light Engines/Sources.
- D. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260533 - Conduit.
- C. Section 260519 - Building Wire and Cable.
- D. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- E. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.
- F. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Provide dimensions, ratings, and performance data.
- D. Submittal information must include IES and Photometric files with the fixture specifications. IES Photometric and LM79 data for the submitted LED fixtures, IES file must be from an NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program) accredited laboratory.

Submittal information will also include a referenced location for a current installation of the proposed products where the operational performance of these proposed products can be observed and evaluated by the Owner. Provide photometric calculation for the following:

1. Typical office space.
2. Typical classroom space.
3. Typical meeting room.
4. Typical other spaces.
5. Each interior floor plan with emergency lighting fixtures only.
6. Exterior plan with emergency lighting fixtures only.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

- A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions for each product.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish Products as scheduled. Refer to relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections for substitutions and product options.

- B. All lighting fixtures shall be approved by third party testing agencies and NFPA and shall bear their label.
- C. All fixtures shall be listed on one or more of the following websites: LED Lighting Facts website (www.lightingfacts.com), Energy Star website (www.energystar.gov), or the Design Light Consortium website www.designlights.org.
- D. All fixtures shall have a stock, or standard finish unless otherwise specified. Fixtures subject to corrosive or damp environments shall have corrosion resistant hardware and finishes.
- E. All fixtures shall be installed complete with lamps or LED sources as specified.
- F. Lighting fixture types shall be furnished as required by the Lighting Fixture Schedule as indicated on the drawings. Catalog numbers are provided as a guide to the design and quality of fixture desired. Equivalent designs and equal quality fixtures of other manufacturers listed will be acceptable upon approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall verify from the contract drawings the type ceilings or walls the fixture is to be used with and shall provide compatible mounting attachments and trim. Provide all accessories or additional materials required to maintain the ceiling fire rating as required by regulatory authorities.
- G. Interior Area LED Fixtures/Lamps:
 1. Kelvin temperature of in the range of 3500k to 4000k unless otherwise indicated in schedule.
 2. 75 plus lumens per watt minimum.
 3. CRI 85 or greater.
 4. 5-year warranty minimum with L70 of 50,000 hours or greater.
 5. Modular design for field replacement of parts.
 6. Series parallel matrix for prevention of LED string outages (not applicable to exit lights and recessed can fixtures).
 7. Tool less access to driver and LED modules.
 8. UL certified up to 90F degrees operating temperature.

2.2 LED SOURCES

LED sources shall be high intensity white, single color or as noted. Provide white LEDs in the color temperature(s) specified. The color temperature in all lamps of the same type shall be consistent and remain so over the life of the lamp. Color consistency between lamps shall conform to ANSI NEMA ANSLG standard C78.377-2008. The contractor shall replace lamps/fixtures exhibiting inconsistent lamp color. Minimum lumen maintenance shall be 70% of rated initial lumen output at 50,000 hours of operation. Measurement of lumen maintenance shall be in accordance with IES LM-80-08. The lamp and/or luminaire manufacturer shall provide a minimum of five year warranty from the date of Final Acceptance against premature failure, discoloration and defects. The color or color temperature of replacement LED lamps shall match those of the same lamp types that remain in operation. The minimum color rendering index of white LEDs shall be 80. Electrical and photometric performance of LED assemblies and luminaires shall conform to IES LM 79-08.

2.3 LED DRIVERS

LED Drivers: Provide high frequency electronic type with secondary voltages matching those required by the led source they operate. Drivers shall operate within a 0°F – 140°F ambient

temperature range and shall comply with FCC Class A Standards for EMI. Minimum driver specifications:

1. Power factor $\geq 90\%$.
2. Efficiency $\geq 90\%$.
3. Current crest factor – 1.5 minimum.
4. Total harmonic distortion < 20%.
5. Rated life – 50,000 hours.
6. For indoor and building mounted fixtures, provide minimum 2-kv surge suppression integral with the driver (5-kv preferred if available).
7. For outdoor fixtures, provide minimum 10.0-kv surge suppression integral with the driver.

Manufacturers shall have been manufacturing LED drivers for at least ten years with a documentable low failure rate. The contractor shall provide a written warranty against defects in material and workmanship, including replacement for five years from the date of final acceptance.

2.4 LENSES

Lenses shall be clear virgin acrylic material with uniform 3/16” square based female cone prisms aligned 45° to the length and width of the lens panel. Minimum prism depth shall be 0.080” with a nominal panel thickness of 0.156” and a minimum overall panel thickness of 0.150” to 0.160” inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- B. Lighting equipment shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Specifications Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.
- C. Where a recessed or downlight fixture replaces a section or part of an acoustical ceiling tile, or a section or part of a suspended gypsum board ceiling, the fixture shall be supported at two (2) diagonal corners to the steel frame of the building. Supports shall be provided with the same type of wire as used to support the lay-in ceiling track or GWB ceiling system. Attach one end of the wire to one corner of the fixture and the other end to the building’s structural system. The lay-in or flange fixture shall then be screwed to the main runners of the lay-in ceiling track or GWB ceiling system at all four (4) corners using sheet metal screws (parabolic type fixtures shall be attached to the ceiling grid with approved clips). The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for coordination work with the ceiling contractor; however, the ceiling contractor will provide framed openings for reception of lighting fixtures. All recessed fixtures shall be furnished with all necessary mounting accessories.
- D. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- E. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- F. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support

surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts or screws.

- G. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- H. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- I. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Connect luminaires, emergency lighting units and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 260534 using flexible conduit.
- L. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- M. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- N. Install/provide specified lamps/LEDs in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Aim and adjust luminaires as directed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

- E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contract Closeout: Demonstrate installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Contract Closeout: Protect installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion. Replace LED modules in which more than 5% of the LEDs have failed lamps at Final Acceptance of the Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265200 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Section includes emergency exit lighting and emergency egress lighting units.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260533 - Conduit.
- C. Section 260519 - Building Wire and Cable.
- D. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- E. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.
- F. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 STANDARDS

- A. UL 924
- B. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- D. North Carolina State Building Code including Energy Code Volume X.
- E. NEMA - Standards

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Provide dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

- A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions for each product.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated. Products shall also meet or exceed the standards listed in Part 2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All lighting fixtures shall be listed as emergency lighting equipment and approved by third party testing agencies and NFPA and shall bear their label.
- B. All fixtures shall have a stock, or standard finish unless otherwise specified.
- C. All fixtures shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance free battery, automatic charger and other features. They shall be installed complete with lamps, batteries, etc. which shall be new and unused at time of final inspection of the project for acceptance.
- D. Lighting fixture types shall be furnished as required by the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the contract drawings and as herein specified. Catalog numbers are provided as a guide to the design and quality of fixture desired. Equivalent designs and equal quality fixtures of other manufacturers listed will be acceptable upon approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall verify from the contract drawings the type of ceilings or walls the fixture is to be used with and shall provide compatible mounting attachments and trim. Provide all accessories or additional materials required to maintain the ceiling fire rating as required by regulatory authorities.
- E. Emergency lighting fixtures shall be as shown on the lighting fixture schedule on the contract drawings, and as herein specified.

- F. Warranty: The entire unit shall be warranted for three years. The battery must have a additional two more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall date from the date of final project acceptance and be included in the contract document.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING (EGRESS) UNITS

- A. Product Description: Self-contained LED emergency lighting unit automatically activated when the line voltage drops below 80%.
- B. Battery: Ten year normal life expectancy, 6 or 12 volt, sealed, maintenance-free, lead calcium type, with 1.5 hour minimum capacity at full load. Battery shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0° C. to 60° C., contain a resealable pressure vent and sintered positive and negative terminals. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if a lead battery is used, to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during an extended power outage.
- C. Battery Charger: Automatic, solid state, full wave rectification, surge protected, current-limiting, dual-rate type, with filtered output of sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours. Provide fused output circuit, low voltage battery disconnect, brownout and short circuit protection. Thermal protection shall sense circuitry temperature and adjust charge current to prevent overheating and charger failure. Thermal compensation shall adjust charger output to provide optimum charge voltage relative to ambient temperature. Regulated charge voltage shall maintain constant charge voltage over a wide range of line voltages. AC lockout circuit shall allow battery connection before AC power is applied and prevent battery damage due to deep discharge.
- D. Lamps: LED. Heads shall rotate for aiming. Maximum LED failure rate shall be 25% within a seven (7) year period; otherwise, if exceeded, manufacturer shall replace the complete unit at no charge to the Owner.
- E. Mounting: Surface wall or recessed ceiling as indicated by the drawings.
- F. Housing: White polycarbonate, with steel backbox/housing or steel with white finish. Wall mount unit with hinged faceplate and adjustable mounting hardware. Ceiling mount unit with T bar hangar kit.
- G. Self-Diagnostics: Electronics shall automatically, or manually upon demand, conduct self test on battery condition (including actual discharge), charger, lamps and internal wiring integrity per NEC and NFPA at prescribed intervals. A pilot light shall indicate the unit is connect to AC power. Provide test switch and visual indicator(s) of unit operational condition including charger status, ready and service code. Test switch shall simulate operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing lamps from the battery, and also exercise the transfer relay.
- H. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection.
- I. Input Voltage: Dual voltage input (120/277 volts).

2.3 EXIT LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Product Description: Self-contained exit lighting unit automatically activated when the line voltage drops below 80%.
- B. Battery: Ten year normal life expectancy, 6 or 12 volt, sealed, maintenance-free, lead calcium type, with 1.5 hour minimum capacity. Battery shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0° C. to 60° C. and contain a resealable pressure vent and sintered positive and negative terminals. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if lead battery is used, to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during an extended power outage.
- C. Battery Charger: Automatic, solid state, surge protected, full wave rectification, current-limiting, dual-rate type, with filtered output of sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours. Provide fused output circuit, low voltage battery disconnect, brownout and short circuit protection. Thermal protection shall sense circuitry temperature and adjust charge current to prevent overheating and charger failure. Thermal compensation shall adjust charger output to provide optimum charge voltage relative to ambient temperature. Regulated charge voltage shall maintain constant charge voltage over a wide range of line voltages. AC lockout circuit shall allow battery connection before AC power is applied and prevent battery damage due to deep discharge.
- D. Lamps: LED, discrete or diffuse. Maximum failure rate shall be 25% within a seven year period, otherwise, if exceeded the manufacturer shall replace the entire unit at no cost to the Owner.
- E. Face:
 - 1. Standard Unit: Single or dual face as indicated or required. Translucent plastic face with red letters on white background.
 - 2. Architectural/Edge Lit Unit: Clear transparent plastic panel with red letters on clear or mirrored background.
- F. Directional Arrows: As indicated or universal type for field adjustment.
- G. Mounting: Universal, surface wall, back or end mount, or ceiling, top or pendant mount.
- H. Housing: White polycarbonate for standard unit, metallic enclosure with clear plexiglass signage panel for architectural/edge lit unit.
- I. Self-Diagnostics: Electronics shall automatically, or manually upon demand, conduct self test on battery condition (including actual discharge), charger, lamps and internal wiring integrity per NEC and NFPA at prescribed intervals. Provide test switch and visual indicator(s) of unit operational condition including charger status, ready and service code. Test switch shall simulate operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing lamps from the battery. This simulation shall also exercise the transfer relay.
- J. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection.
- K. Input Voltage: Dual voltage input (120/277 volts).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install suspended exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend sign at indicated height.
- B. Install surface-mounted emergency lighting units and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- C. Install wall-mounted emergency lighting units and exit signs at height as indicated.
- D. Install accessories furnished with each emergency lighting unit and exit sign.
- E. Emergency and exit lighting fixtures shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Specifications Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.
- F. Connect emergency lighting units and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under this Division as indicated.
- G. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts or screws.
- H. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within unit.
- I. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit.
- J. Ground and bond emergency lighting units and exit signs under the provisions of Section 260526.
- K. Locate exit and emergency lighting fixtures as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- L. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- M. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- N. Install screws to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- O. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Aim and adjust emergency lighting fixture heads to illuminate paths of egress.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contract Closeout: Demonstrate installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. The Contractor shall perform a test on each unit after it is permanently installed and charged for a minimum of 24 hours. Battery shall be tested for 90 minutes, in accordance with NEC 700. If the battery is not user accessible, the test shall be done by measuring the light output using a light meter at a fixed position at the start and end of the 90 minute test. Battery voltage or light output shall be 87.5% minimum of the initial measurement after 90 minutes run time to pass the test. Any unit which fails the test shall be repaired or replaced, and tested again. A copy of the test report shall be presented at final inspection and included in the Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manual. Include starting voltage, ending voltage, and percent voltage drop in the test report. The Architect/Engineer will provide the testing form for contractor use.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Contract Closeout: Protect installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Relamp emergency lighting units and exit signs that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion. Replace exit signs in which more than 5% of the LEDs have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270510 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Premises wiring raceways and outlets.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 260529 Supporting Devices.
- D. Section 260533 - Conduit.
- E. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- F. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Individual and combination telecommunications/data outlets shall be installed where shown on the contract drawings. Raceways shall be installed as straight as possible and shall contain not more than the equivalent of three quarter bends.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Telephone Utility: Field verify.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with telephone utility's rules and regulations.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Furnish Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TELECOM TERMINATION BACKBOARDS

- A. Material: Grade A/C Fire retardant treated plywood.
- B. Size: 4 x 8 feet (1.2 x 2.4 m), 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

Outlets shall consist of standard, square cornered boxes 4-11/16" wide by 4-11/16" high by 2-1/8" deep, minimum, flush mounted at the height indicated on the contract drawings.

2.3 TELECOM WIRE AND CABLE

All telephone and data cable shall be furnished and installed by the Owner's vendor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Support raceways under the provisions of Section 260529.
- B. The maximum bends between pull points shall be 180 degrees.
- C. The maximum distance between pull boxes shall be 100 feet.
- D. Install #14 gauge steel or approved, 200 lb. nylon cord pull wire in each empty conduit run.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16721A - EXISTING FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM EXTENSIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Installation of new devices, new conductors, conduit and outlets, extensions/reconfiguration of the existing fire alarm system in the upfit area and recertification of the entire system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 - Heating and Air Conditioning.
- B. Section 260533 - Conduit.
- C. Section 260519 - Building Wire and Cable.
- D. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- E. Section 260580 - Equipment Wiring Systems.
- F. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code.
- C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- D. North Carolina State Building Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The existing fire alarm system is a manual and automatic local fire alarm system with connections to a central station and includes a Silent Knight fire alarm control panel (FACP). The existing fire alarm control unit, auxiliary power supplies and dialer shall be expanded as required to accommodate the addition area. Provide documentation verifying the capacity of the existing system and modifications required to accommodate the upfit area. All equipment supplied shall be listed for the purpose for which it is used, and installed in accordance with any instructions included in its listing. It shall also be new, with a full warranty (parts and labor) of at least one year from the date of final acceptance. The Contractor shall furnish all parts, materials, and labor required for a complete and operating system in accordance with all applicable requirements, even if each needed item is not specifically shown or described on the contract drawings or specifications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections. Please note also the requirements of paragraph 3.2A below.

- B. Shop Drawings: As a minimum, provide catalog cuts for all components and wiring/cable; control panel modules and configuration; system wiring diagram / floor plan showing each device and wiring connection required; wire types, sizes, numbers of conductors; transient protection devices; detailed battery capacity calculation and a description/sequence of system operation. Verify and coordinate all voltage, relay, contact, etc., requirements with other equipment before submitting shop drawings.
- C. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. The installing contractor's technicians shall, hold current (within previous 24 months) certifications issued by the manufacturer. These certifications shall be submitted to the engineer prior to installation showing name, photo identification, date of training and date of certification.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and commissioning of products.
- F. Approval of samples, cut sheets, shop drawings, and other matter submitted by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor's responsibility for full compliance with the specifications, unless the attention of the Architect/Engineer is called to each non-complying feature by letter sent with the submitted matter, and authorization for the specific deviation is received from the Architect/Engineer in writing.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Record actual locations of initiating devices, signaling appliances, and end-of-line devices.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Operation Data: Operating instructions.
- C. Maintenance Data: Maintenance and repair procedures.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and NC State Building Code.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Shop drawings must be submitted by the fire alarm contractor complying with the fire alarm plan review requirements policy - January 2002 before permitting by the Wilmington Fire Department. These drawings do not constitute approval and may change after a full review by the Wilmington Fire Department. A separate permit must be obtained prior to installation.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Furnish service and maintenance of fire alarm system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Provide six keys of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All materials utilized shall match existing materials and be fully compatible with the existing system. The Contractor shall furnish all parts, materials, and labor required for a complete and operating system in accordance with all applicable requirements, even if each needed item is not specifically shown or described on the contract drawings or specifications. The Contractor shall test the existing system prior to performing any work on the system and identify all defective components in writing to the Architect/Engineer. If none are identified, the existing equipment and devices will be considered operational and no extras will be considered for defective equipment and devices.

2.2 POWER SUPPLY

The existing FACP power supply and battery(ies) shall be modified or replaced as required to serve the modified system, and shall be adequate to serve existing and new control panel modules (if required), new initiating devices, relays, alarm signaling devices, etc. The battery-operated emergency power supply shall have a minimum capacity for operating system in standby mode for 24 hours followed by alarm mode for 5 minutes. A battery sizing calculation shall be submitted with the shop drawings. The battery manufacturer's battery discharge curve shall be used to determine the expected battery voltage after 24 hours of providing standby power. The calculated Notification Appliance Circuit current draw in the alarm mode shall be used to determine the expected voltage drop at the end of the line (EOL). This calculation shall be based on conductor resistance per manufacturer's data sheet or NEC 2008, Table 8; with due allowance for the voltage drop in the system's power supply and the double length of the circuit conductors. The voltage drop at EOL shall not exceed 14% of the expected battery voltage, after the required standby time plus alarm time.

The resultant voltage shall not be less than the minimum listed operating voltage for the appropriate alarm notification appliance. The contractor shall use power outage testing to verify that the NAC circuit is compliant with design. Note if the contractor elects to provide additional remote power supplies, 120 VAC circuits required by the power supplies shall be provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.3 INITIATING DEVICES

All devices shall match existing.

- A. Manual Station: Semi-Flush mounted, analog/intelligent/addressable type, double action manual station without break-glass rod. Provide manufacturer's standard backbox.
- B. Spot Heat Detector, low temperature (conditioned environments only): analog/intelligent/addressable, fixed temperature type with plug-in base, rated 135° F. (57° C.) and visual indication of detector actuation, suitable for mounting on 4 inch outlet box.
- C. Spot Heat Detector, rate of rise (conditioned environments only): Analog/intelligent/addressable type, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature type with plug-in base, rated 135° F. (57° C.), and temperature rate of rise of 15° F. (8.3° C.) and visual indication of detector actuation, suitable for mounting on 4 inch outlet box.
- D. Spot Heat Detector, low and high temperature as noted (unconditioned environments only): Conventional fixed temperature type with plug-in base, rated 135° F. (57° C.) or 190° F. (88° C.) and visual indication of detector actuation, suitable for mounting on 4 inch outlet box. Provide intelligent monitor module for each detector, mounted remote from the detector at 48" AFF.
- E. Ceiling Mounted Smoke Detector: NFPA 72, analog/intelligent/addressable photoelectric, low profile type with separate plug-in base and visual indication of detector actuation, suitable for mounting on 4 inch outlet box.
- F. Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors: NFPA 72, analog/intelligent/addressable photoelectric type with remote mounted key-operated NORMAL-RESET-TEST switch/alarm light, duct sampling tubes extending width of duct, and visual indication of detector actuation, in duct-mounted housing.

2.4 AUXILIARY DEVICES

All devices shall match existing.

- A. Monitor Module. NFPA 72, addressable type with visual indication of module actuation, suitable for mounting in 4 inch outlet box.
- B. Control Module. NFPA 72, addressable type with visual indication of module actuation, suitable for mounting in 4 inch outlet box.
- C. Isolation Module. NFPA 72, with visual indication of module operation, suitable for mounting in 4 inch outlet box.

2.5 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES (NAC)

All appliances shall match existing.

- A. Aural/Visual Device (horn): NFPA 72, flush type fire alarm electronic audible signal/strobe. Minimum sound rating: 87 dB at 10 feet (3M). Provide integral synchronized, strobe lamp and flasher with clear lens and red lettered "FIRE" on case. Provide strobe output as shown or as required by NFPA 72 and conditions. Install surface mounted devices using the manufacturer's surface mount backbox.
- B. Aural/Visual Device (chime): NFPA 72, flush type fire alarm electronic audible signal/strobe. Provide with programmable audible chime. Provide integral synchronized, strobe lamp and flasher with clear lens and red lettered "FIRE" on case. Provide strobe output as shown or as required by NFPA 72 and conditions. Install surface mounted devices using the manufacturer's surface mount backbox.
- C. Visual Only Device: NFPA 72, flush type, synchronized, strobe lamp and flasher with clear lens and red lettered "FIRE" on case. Provide strobe output as shown or as required by NFPA 72 and conditions. Install surface mounted devices using the manufacturer's surface mount backbox.
- D. Remote Annunciator: Modify the existing remote annunciator to accommodate the upfit area.

2.6 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Fire Alarm Power Branch Circuits: Building wire as specified in Section 260519. Wire shall be 12 AWG minimum, stranded copper THHN/THWN. All junction boxes that are visible or accessible shall be painted red, unless in finished areas. Conduits that penetrate outside walls or ceilings from conditioned space shall be effectively sealed to prevent condensation from infiltrating humid air.
- B. Addressable loop (signaling line) circuits conductors shall match existing.
- C. Indicating Appliance and Door Hold-open Device Circuits: Match existing. Minimum size: 2 C # 14 AWG for indicating appliance and control circuits. Use larger conductors as required by the manufacturer or for voltage drop compensation.
- D. Provide fire alarm circuit conductors with insulation color coded to match existing installed. Color coding shall be maintained throughout the system, without color change in any wire run.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install manual station 48 inches above floor to top of device, and audible and visual signal devices 80 inches above floor to bottom of lens, unless required otherwise by local codes or the ADA.
- C. Set visual signal device intensities for compliance with the ADA.
- D. Install wiring in metallic conduit where exposed.
- E. There shall be NO splices in the system other than at terminal blocks. "Wire nuts" and crimp splices will NOT be permitted. Permanent wire markers shall be used to identify all splices and terminations for each circuit. For splices, use markers or other means to indicate which conductor leads to the FACP. All terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.
- F. Automatic Detector Installation: Conform to NFPA 72.
- G. All isolation modules shall be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection, and shown on the as-built drawings.
- H. Addressable interface modules (used for all contact type initiating devices) shall be located in a conditioned environment which does not exceed listing test parameters.
- I. Final programming of the system shall include addressable device descriptions using final actual room names and numbers.
- J. Identification of individual detectors is required by assigning each a unique number on the record drawings, as follows: (Zone#, Addressable Loop #, Device #). This number shall also be permanently mounted adjacent to the detector, or affixed to its base, so as to be readable standing on the floor below without having to remove the smoke detector. Labels shall be clear, laminated, adhesive backed, type with black print, label machine printed and shall be Brother, T&B or Casio. Lettering shall be approx. ½" high.
- K. Smoke detector trouble contacts (if provided) shall be series-wired between the last alarm initiating device and the end-of-line (EOL) resistor/ capacitor.
- L. All air duct/plenum detectors shall have a Remote Alarm Indicator Lamp (RAIL) and a keyed or magnet-operated Alarm Test switch, installed in the nearest corridor or public area and identified by an engraved label affixed to the wall or ceiling. They are not to be subject to alarm verification. These detectors shall also be installed in a manner that provides suitable, convenient access for required periodic cleaning and calibration.

- M. Duct detector sampling tubes shall extend the full width of the duct. Those over 36 inches long shall be provided with far-end support. The preferred method for doing this is to have the tube go through the far side of the duct, with the point of penetration being tightly sealed to prevent air leakage around the tube. This facilitates smoke testing and tube cleaning.
- N. Detection or alarm circuits shall not be included in raceways containing AC power or AC control wiring. Within the FACP, any 120vac control wiring (such as for HVAC shutdown), or other circuits with an externally supplied ac/dc voltage above the nominal 24 vdc system potential, shall be properly separated from other circuits. The enclosure must also have an appropriate warning label to alert service personnel to the potential hazard.
- O. All system components including relays, transient suppressors, terminal strips, etc. shall be securely mounted by mechanical means. Adhesives are not permitted.
- P. Spot type smoke detectors mounted within 12 feet of a walking surface shall have their built-in locking device activated. Detectors for open area use shall have a concealed locking device securing them to their base, to prevent unauthorized removal.
- Q. Unless suitably protected against dust, paint, etc., detectors shall not be installed until the final construction clean-up is completed. Contaminated detectors shall be replaced.
- R. All addressable loop controller circuits shall be Class "A" and shall have a minimum of 20% spare addresses for future use. "T" taps are not permitted. Alarm notification appliance circuits shall be Class B. The load connected to each circuit shall not exceed 80% of the rated module output and the coverage of each circuit shall not exceed three floors. To minimize the impact of a wiring fault on the system, isolation modules shall be provided as follows:
 - 1. After each 25 devices/ control points on any addressable circuit.
 - 2. For each addressable circuit extending outside the building walls.
 - 3. In or immediately adjacent to the FACP, at each end of the addressable loop.
 - 4. For loops covering more than one floor, an isolator shall be installed at terminal cabinets on each floor, with additional isolators on any floor with more than 25 addresses. Each isolator module shall be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection (not above lay-in ceilings) and shown on the as-built drawings.
- S. Notification Appliance Circuit booster ("ADA") power supplies, if required, shall be individually monitored for integrity and shall not be located above a ceiling, or in non-conditioned space. Provide spot smoke detectors within 15 feet of any NAC power supply.
- T. Any 24vdc power circuits serving addressable control relays must also be monitored for integrity.
- U. All junction boxes shall be painted red prior to pulling the wire. Those installed in finished areas are permitted to be painted outside to match the finish color.

3.2 PROGRAMMING, TESTING, AND CERTIFICATION

- A. All connections to the FACP, and the system's programming, shall be done only by the manufacturer, or by an authorized distributor that stocks a full compliment of spare parts for the system. The technicians who do this shall be trained and individually certified by the manufacturer, for the FACP model being installed. Copies of their certifications shall be part of the contractor's submittal to the engineer, prior to installation. The submittal cannot be approved without this information.
- B. Upon completion of the installation and its programming, the fire alarm technician shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and indication, and all alarm notification appliances for effectiveness. Also, in coordination with the other building system contractors, all other system functions shall be verified, including (where applicable) elevator capture and the control of HVAC systems, door locks, pressurization fans, fire or smoke doors/ dampers/ shutters, etc. The Architect/Engineer shall be given advance notice of these tests, to permit them to be witnessed if desired.
- C. **The existing system shall be reprogrammed for the new devices, tested and certified.** The contractor shall submit the following documentation to the Owner, through the Architect/Engineer, prior to the system acceptance inspection:
 - 1. Written verification that this Code-required 100% system test was done.
 - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion" Form. Use only the referenced form, or an identical reprint. No substitutions are acceptable.
 - 3. The System Status and Programming Report shall be generated on the day of the system acceptance inspection.
 - 4. Reacceptance Testing: Test and recertify the existing fire alarm system per NFPA 7214.1 and Annex A 14.4. Provide written test results to the Architect/Engineer.
- D. After completion of the described 100% system test and submission of the above documentation (Items 1, 2, 3 only), the contractor shall request the Architect/Engineer set up a system acceptance inspection. The system must operate for at least two days prior to this inspection

3.3 DOCUMENTATION AND OWNER TRAINING

- A. The contractor shall provide to the Architect/Engineer two bound copies of the following technical information, for transmittal to the Owner:
 - 1. As-built wiring diagram showing all loop numbers and device addresses in the system, plus equipment terminal numbers
 - 2. Manufacturer's detailed maintenance requirements
 - 3. Technical literature on all control equipment, isolation modules, power supplies, alarm/ supervisory/signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, relays, etc.
 - 4. The as-built "calculations" sheet.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing shall be performed under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

- B. Test in accordance with NFPA 72, local fire department requirements and provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Prepare and start systems under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Include services of a manufacturer-certified technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, and system testing. All connections at the FACP shall be made by the manufacturer's authorized and factory trained representative (rather than by the Electrical Contractor).

END OF SECTION